

# Photo Acoustic and Optical Coherence Tomography Imaging, Volume 1

Diabetic retinopathy

Online at: <https://doi.org/10.1088/978-0-7503-2052-8>



# Photo Acoustic and Optical Coherence Tomography Imaging, Volume 1

Diabetic retinopathy

**Edited by**

**Ayman El-Baz**

*University of Louisville, Louisville, KY, USA*

**Jasjit S Suri**

*AtheroPoint LLC, Roseville, CA, USA*

**IOP** Publishing, Bristol, UK

© IOP Publishing Ltd 2023

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without the prior permission of the publisher, or as expressly permitted by law or under terms agreed with the appropriate rights organization. Multiple copying is permitted in accordance with the terms of licences issued by the Copyright Licensing Agency, the Copyright Clearance Centre and other reproduction rights organizations.

Permission to make use of IOP Publishing content other than as set out above may be sought at [permissions@iopublishing.org](mailto:permissions@iopublishing.org).

Ayman El-Baz and Jasjit S Suri have asserted their right to be identified as the editors of this work in accordance with sections 77 and 78 of the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988.

ISBN 978-0-7503-2052-8 (ebook)  
ISBN 978-0-7503-2050-4 (print)  
ISBN 978-0-7503-2053-5 (myPrint)  
ISBN 978-0-7503-2051-1 (mobi)

DOI 10.1088/978-0-7503-2052-8

Version: 20231201

IOP ebooks

British Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data: A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library.

Published by IOP Publishing, wholly owned by The Institute of Physics, London

IOP Publishing, No.2 The Distillery, Glassfields, Avon Street, Bristol, BS2 0GR, UK

US Office: IOP Publishing, Inc., 190 North Independence Mall West, Suite 601, Philadelphia, PA 19106, USA

*With love and affection to my mother and father, whose loving spirit sustains me still.*

—Ayman El-Baz

*To my late loving parents, immediate family, and children.*

—Jasjit S Suri



# Contents

<b>Preface</b>	<b>xv</b>
<b>Acknowledgements</b>	<b>xvi</b>
<b>Editor biographies</b>	<b>xvii</b>
<b>List of contributors</b>	<b>xviii</b>
<b>1 Computerized tool for the automatic segmentation of DRT edemas using OCT scans</b>	<b>1-1</b>
<i>Joaquim de Moura, Plácido L Vidal, Jorge Novo and Marcos Ortega</i>	
1.1 Introduction	1-1
1.2 Computational identification and segmentation of DRT edemas	1-5
1.2.1 Identification of the region of interest	1-6
1.2.2 DRT segmentation	1-6
1.2.3 Post-processing	1-8
1.3 Results and discussion	1-9
1.4 Conclusions	1-12
Acknowledgments	1-12
References	1-12
<b>2 Recent developments in optical coherence tomography angiography imaging for the diagnosis and assessment of diabetic retinopathy</b>	<b>2-1</b>
<i>Pauline John, Vani Damodaran, N Sujatha and Nilesh J Vasa</i>	
2.1 Introduction	2-1
2.1.1 Diabetic retinopathy	2-1
2.1.2 Diagnostic techniques for screening DR	2-2
2.2 Optical properties of human eye tissue	2-5
2.3 OCT technique	2-6
2.3.1 Basic principle	2-6
2.3.2 Visible and NIR light sources used in OCT systems	2-8
2.3.3 Different types of OCT systems	2-9
2.4 Milestones in the advancement of OCT in ophthalmology	2-13
2.5 OCT-A technique	2-14
2.5.1 Principle of OCT-A technique	2-14
2.5.2 Assessment of various pathological conditions related to DR using OCT-A	2-15
2.5.3 Advancements in the OCT-A imaging modalities	2-16

2.5.4	Challenges of OCT-A imaging technique	2-20
2.5.5	Algorithms used in OCT-A imaging for artifact removal	2-20
2.5.6	Application of deep learning in OCT-A imaging	2-22
2.6	Conclusion	2-28
	References	2-28
<b>3</b>	<b>Multimodal photoacoustic microscopy, optical coherence tomography, and fluorescence microscopy molecular retinal imaging in health and disease</b>	<b>3-1</b>
	<i>Van Phuc Nguyen, Wei Zhang, Xueding Wang and Yannis M Paulus</i>	
3.1	Introduction	3-2
3.2	Fluorescence imaging	3-3
	3.2.1 Fluorescein angiography	3-3
	3.2.2 Indocyanine green angiography	3-4
	3.2.3 Advantages and limitations	3-4
3.3	Optical coherence tomography (OCT)	3-4
	3.3.1 Basic principle of OCT	3-4
	3.3.2 Resolution and image dimensions	3-6
	3.3.3 Advantages and limitations	3-7
3.4	Photoacoustic imaging of the eye	3-7
	3.4.1 Principle of photoacoustic microscopy	3-7
	3.4.2 Requirement for PAM Imaging in the retina	3-11
	3.4.3 Multimodal PAM, OCT, and FM imaging	3-12
	3.4.4 Evaluation of retinal vasculature network and layers using multimodal imaging	3-14
3.5	Conclusions	3-19
	References	3-21
<b>4</b>	<b>OCT-Leakage: non-invasive identification and measurement of abnormal retinal fluid</b>	<b>4-1</b>
	<i>Conceição Lobo, Torcato Santos and José Cunha-Vaz</i>	
4.1	Introduction	4-1
4.2	OCT-Leakage: analysis of retinal extracellular fluid	4-2
4.3	Agreement between OCT-Leakage and fluorescein angiography to identify sites of alteration of blood-retinal barrier	4-6
4.4	Characterization of progression of macular edema	4-10
4.5	OCT-Leakage to identify and monitor abnormal retinal fluid in treatment of diabetic macular edema	4-12



4.6	Conclusion	4-15
	References	4-15
<b>5</b>	<b>Comparison of ocular ultrasound with optical coherence tomography in the evaluation of diabetic retinopathy</b>	<b>5-1</b>
	<i>João Heitor Marques and Bernardete Pessoa</i>	
5.1	Introduction	5-1
5.2	Technical differences	5-2
5.3	Clinical applications in diabetic retinopathy	5-2
	5.3.1 Posterior vitreous detachment and vitreoschisis	5-3
	5.3.2 Tractional retinal detachment	5-4
	5.3.3 Vitreous hemorrhage	5-4
	5.3.4 Axial length measurement	5-5
	5.3.5 Measuring blood perfusion	5-5
	5.3.6 Patient collaboration	5-5
5.4	Conclusion	5-5
	References	5-6
<b>6</b>	<b>Optical coherence tomography biomarkers in diabetic macular edema</b>	<b>6-1</b>
	<i>Pablo Carnota-Méndez, Carlos Méndez-Vázquez, Nuria Olivier-Pascual, Carlos Torres-Borrego, Daniel Velázquez-Villoria, María Gil-Martínez and Sara Rubio-Cid</i>	
6.1	Introduction	6-1
6.2	Retinal thickness and macular volume	6-2
6.3	Subfoveal choroidal thickness	6-3
6.4	Vitreomacular interface	6-4
	6.4.1 Vitreomacular adhesion and posterior vitreous detachment	6-4
	6.4.2 Epiretinal membrane and vitreomacular traction	6-6
6.5	Disorganization of the inner retinal layers	6-6
6.6	External limiting membrane and ellipsoid zone	6-10
6.7	Hyperreflective foci	6-12
	6.7.1 Clinical and prognostic implications of hyperreflective foci in diabetic macular edema	6-14
6.8	Intraretinal cystoid spaces and bridging retinal processes	6-15
6.9	Subfoveal neurosensory detachment	6-17
6.10	Conclusion	6-19
	References	6-20

<b>7</b>	<b>Optical coherence tomography biomarkers in diabetic macular edema: OCT biomarkers in diabetic macular edema</b>	<b>7-1</b>
	<i>Nurettin Bayram</i>	
7.1	Introduction	7-1
7.2	OCT biomarkers of the vitreoretinal interface	7-3
7.3	OCT biomarkers of the retina	7-4
	7.3.1 Central macular thickness	7-4
	7.3.2 Central macular volume	7-4
	7.3.3 Intraretinal cystoid spaces	7-4
	7.3.4 Disorganization of the retinal inner layers	7-6
	7.3.5 Hyperreflective foci	7-8
	7.3.6 Subfoveal neuroretinal detachment	7-10
	7.3.7 Ellipsoid zone disruption	7-12
	7.3.8 External limiting membrane disruption	7-13
	7.3.9 Retinal pigment epithelium status	7-13
7.4	OCT biomarkers of the choroid	7-13
	7.4.1 Subfoveal choroidal thickness	7-14
	7.4.2 Choroidal vascularity index	7-15
	7.4.3 Choroidal hyperreflective foci	7-15
7.5	Conclusion	7-15
	Financial disclosure	7-16
	References	7-17
<b>8</b>	<b>Optical coherence tomography and OCTA for the diagnosis of diabetic macular edema</b>	<b>8-1</b>
	<i>Eugene Hsu, Nayan Sanjiv, Pawarissara Osathanugrah, Josh Agranat and Manju Subramanian</i>	
8.1	Introduction to DME	8-1
8.2	Development/history of OCT use in DME	8-9
8.3	Pathology and mechanism of OCT findings in DME	8-10
8.4	Findings identified on OCT in the diagnosis of DME	8-11
8.5	Classification and grading of OCT findings in DME	8-16
8.6	Introduction and development of OCTA in the diagnosis of DME	8-16
8.7	Pathology and mechanism of OCTA findings in DME	8-18
	References	8-20

<b>9</b>	<b>Optical coherence tomography and OCTA for the treatment of diabetic macular edema</b>	<b>9-1</b>
	<i>Eugene Hsu, Nayan Sanjiv, Pawarissara Osathanugrah, Josh Agranat and Manju Subramanian</i>	
9.1	Introduction	9-1
9.2	Preventative measures for DR and DME	9-2
9.3	Treatment options for DR and DME	9-3
	9.3.1 Treatment options	9-3
9.4	Monitoring treatment response with OCT	9-7
9.5	Limitations of OCT in DME	9-13
9.6	Machine learning prospects of OCT in DME	9-14
9.7	Future directions of OCT in DME	9-15
9.8	Limitations of OCTA in DME	9-16
9.9	Future directions of OCTA in DME	9-16
	References	9-17
<b>10</b>	<b>On the eye diseases diagnosis using OCT and fundus imaging techniques</b>	<b>10-1</b>
	<i>Prakash Kumar Karn, Renoh Johnson Chalakkal and Waleed H Abdulla</i>	
10.1	Introduction	10-1
10.2	Fundus camera and various modes of fundus examination	10-2
	10.2.1 Colour fundus photography	10-3
	10.2.2 Angiography fundus image	10-3
	10.2.3 Ultra-wide field fundus image	10-3
	10.2.4 Smartphone-based fundus imaging	10-4
10.3	Optical coherence tomography	10-5
	10.3.1 Time domain OCT (TD-OCT)	10-6
	10.3.2 Fourier domain OCT (FD-OCT)	10-6
	10.3.3 Swept-source OCT	10-6
10.4	Comparison between fundus and OCT imaging technique	10-6
10.5	Fundus and OCT image-based diagnosis of various eye diseases	10-8
	10.5.1 Diabetic retinopathy screening	10-8
	10.5.2 Glaucoma screening	10-13
	10.5.3 Macular oedema screening	10-19
	10.5.4 Macular degeneration screening	10-21
10.6	Biomarkers associated with fundus and OCT	10-21

10.7	Details on publicly available retinal and OCT image datasets for research	10-23
10.8	Recent advancements in commercially available fundus and OCT cameras	10-24
10.9	Conclusion	10-25
	References	10-26
<b>11</b>	<b>Optical coherence tomography and optical coherence tomography angiography biomarkers of diabetic macular edema</b>	<b>11-1</b>
	<i>Hossein Nazari, Amber Piazza and Sandra Montezuma</i>	
11.1	Introduction	11-1
11.2	OCT biomarkers of diabetic macular edema	11-3
11.2.1	Retinal thickness	11-3
11.2.2	Retinal volume	11-5
11.2.3	Intraretinal fluid (IRF)	11-5
11.2.4	Subretinal fluid (SRF)	11-5
11.2.5	Integrity of the photoreceptor inner segment/outer segment (IS/OS) junction	11-6
11.2.6	Disorganization of retinal inner layers	11-6
11.2.7	Hyperreflective foci	11-7
11.2.8	Vitreoretinal traction	11-7
11.2.9	Choroidal thickness, vascularity, and reflectivity	11-8
11.2.10	Optical reflectivity of intraretinal fluid	11-9
11.3	OCTA biomarkers of diabetes mellitus	11-9
11.3.1	Retinal vascular density and blood flow	11-9
11.3.2	Peripheral findings in wide field OCT and OCTA as biomarkers of DR	11-10
11.4	Systemic implications of local biomarkers	11-11
11.5	Future applications	11-11
	References	11-12
<b>12</b>	<b>Early identification of diabetic retinopathy through a computer-assisted diagnostic system and a higher-order spatial appearance model of 3D-OCT</b>	<b>12-1</b>
	<i>Mohamed Elsharkawy, Ahmed Sharafeldeen, Ahmed Soliman, Fahmi Khalifa, Ali Mahmoud, Ahmed El-Baz, Mohammed Ghazal, Harpal Singh Sandhu and Ayman El-Baz</i>	
12.1	Introduction	12-2
12.1.1	Related work	12-3

12.2	Computer aided diagnosis system	12-4
12.2.1	OCT volume segmentation	12-5
12.2.2	Feature extraction	12-7
12.2.3	Classification system	12-8
12.3	Experimental results	12-9
12.4	Conclusions and future work	12-12
	References	12-12
<b>13</b>	<b>Prevention of age-related macular degeneration disease: current strategies and future directions</b>	<b>13-1</b>
	<i>Mohamed Elsharkawy, Ahmed Soliman, Ali Mahmoud, Mohammed Ghazal, Marah Alhalabi, Ahmed El-Baz, Aristomenis Thanos, Harpal Singh Sandhu, Guruprasad Giridharan and Ayman El-Baz</i>	
13.1	Introduction	13-1
13.2	The different grades of AMD	13-3
13.2.1	Dry AMD	13-3
13.2.2	Wet AMD	13-4
13.3	The image modalities used for AMD classification	13-5
13.3.1	Fundus image	13-6
13.3.2	Optical coherence tomography (OCT)	13-6
13.4	The pathologies associated with AMD	13-7
13.4.1	Drusen	13-7
13.4.2	Geographic atrophy	13-8
13.4.3	Neovascular AMD	13-8
13.5	Methods	13-9
13.5.1	CAD approaches for AMD grading	13-9
13.6	Discussion and future direction	13-11
13.7	Conclusion	13-13
	References	13-14
<b>14</b>	<b>Optical coherence tomography in diabetic retinopathy: a review in application of artificial intelligence</b>	<b>14-1</b>
	<i>Meysam Tavakoli</i>	
14.1	Introduction to optical coherence tomography	14-1
14.1.1	Advantages of the optical coherence tomography	14-2
14.1.2	Clinical signs of diabetic retinopathy in the optical coherence tomography	14-3
14.1.3	Related conventional works	14-7

14.2	Introduction to artificial intelligence	14-10
14.2.1	The advantages of deep learning compared with traditional machine learning	14-12
14.2.2	The necessary process of developing a deep learning network	14-13
14.2.3	Lack of deep learning	14-14
14.2.4	Deep learning related works	14-17
14.3	Limitations and future works	14-21
14.4	Conclusion	14-21
	References	14-22

# Preface

This book covers the state-of-the-art techniques of optical coherence tomography (OCT) imaging for the diagnosis of retinal diseases. Clinical disorders of the retina have been attracting the attention of researchers, aiming at reducing the blindness rate. This includes uveitis, diabetic retinopathy, macular edema, endophthalmitis, proliferative retinopathy, age-related macular degeneration and glaucoma. Currently, most ophthalmologists perform diagnosis by visual observation and interpretation. Treatment is significantly dependent on having an early and accurate diagnosis, which can be significantly improved by employing disease-specific computer-aided diagnostic (CAD) systems based on different image modalities such as: OCT, fundus imaging, and optical coherence tomography angiography (OCTA). This book will focus on OCT imaging for the diagnosis of retinal diseases. Among the topics discussed in the book are computerized tools for the automatic segmentation of diffuse retinal thickening edemas using OCT scans; recent developments in OCTA imaging for the diagnosis and assessment of diabetic retinopathy; multimodal photoacoustic microscopy; identification and measurement of abnormal retinal fluid; comparison of ocular ultrasound with OCT in the evaluation of diabetic retinopathy; OCT biomarkers in diabetic macular edema; deep learning-based multi-class retinal fluid segmentation and detection in OCT images; OCT and OCTA for the diagnosis and treatment of diabetic macular edema; eye sicknesses diagnosis using OCT and fundus imaging techniques; and early identification of diabetic retinopathy through a higher-order spatial 3D-OCT appearance model CAD system.

In summary, the main aim of this book is to help advance scientific research within the broad field of OCT imaging for the diagnosis of retinal diseases. The book focuses on major trends and challenges in this area, and it presents work aimed to identify new techniques and their use in biomedical analysis.

Ayman El-Baz  
Jasjit S Suri

# Acknowledgements

The completion of this book could not have been possible without the participation and assistance of so many people whose names may not all be enumerated. Their contributions are sincerely appreciated and gratefully acknowledged. However, the editors would like to express their deep appreciation and indebtedness particularly to Dr Ali H Mahmoud and Dr Yaser Elnakieb for their endless support.

Ayman El-Baz  
Jasjit S Suri



# Editor biographies

## Ayman El-Baz

---



Ayman El-Baz is a Distinguished Professor at University of Louisville, Kentucky, United States and University of Louisville at Alamein International University (UofL-AIU), New Alamein City, Egypt. Dr El-Baz earned his BSc and MSc degrees in electrical engineering in 1997 and 2001, respectively. He earned his PhD in electrical engineering from the University of Louisville in 2006. Dr El-Baz was named as a Fellow for IEEE, Coulter, AIMBE and NAI for his contributions to the field of biomedical translational research. Dr El-Baz has almost two decades of hands-on experience in the fields of bio-imaging modeling and non-invasive computer-assisted diagnosis systems. He has authored or coauthored more than 700 technical articles.

## Jasjit S Suri

---



Jasjit S Suri is an innovator, scientist, visionary, industrialist and an internationally known world leader in biomedical engineering. Dr Suri has spent over 25 years in the field of biomedical engineering/devices and its management. He received his PhD from the University of Washington, Seattle and his Business Management Sciences degree from Weatherhead, Case Western Reserve University, Cleveland, Ohio. Dr Suri was crowned with the President's Gold medal in 1980 and made Fellow of the American Institute of Medical and Biological Engineering for his outstanding contributions. In 2018, he was awarded the Marquis Life Time Achievement Award for his outstanding contributions and dedication to medical imaging and its management

# List of contributors

**Waleed H Abdulla**

Department of Electrical, Computer, and Software Engineering, The University of Auckland, New Zealand

**Josh Agranat**

Boston Medical Center/Boston University School of Medicine, Boston, MA, USA

**Marah Alhalabi**

Electrical and Computer Engineering Department, Abu Dhabi University, UAE

**Nurettin Bayram**

Etlik City Training  
and

Research Hospital, Department of Ophthalmology, University of Health Sciences, Ankara, Turkey

**Pablo Carnota-Méndez**

Centro de Ojos de La Coruña, La Coruña, Spain

**Renoh Johnson Chalakkal**

oDocs Eye Care Ltd, New Zealand  
and

Department of Electrical, Computer, and Software Engineering, The University of Auckland, New Zealand

**José Cunha-Vaz**

AIBILI, Coimbra, Portugal and University of Coimbra, Coimbra, Portugal

**Vani Damodaran**

Department of Biomedical Engineering, SRM Institute of Science and Technology, Kattankulathur, Tamil Nadu, India

**Joaquim de Moura**

Department of Computer Science and Information Technology, CITIC, University of A Coruña, Spain

**Ahmed El-Baz**

duPont Manual, Louisville, KY, USA  
and

Bioimaging Laboratory, Department of Bioengineering, University of Louisville, Louisville, KY, USA

**Ayman El-Baz**

Bioimaging Laboratory, Department of Bioengineering, University of Louisville, Louisville, KY, USA

**Mohamed Elsharkawy**

Bioimaging Laboratory, Department of Bioengineering, University of Louisville, Louisville, KY, USA

**Mohammed Ghazal**

Electrical and Computer Engineering Department, Abu Dhabi University, UAE

**María Gil-Martínez**

Complejo Hospitalario Universitario de Santiago de Compostela (Spain). Instituto Oftalmológico Gómez-Ulla, Santiago de Compostela, Spain

**Guruprasad Giridharan**

Bioimaging Laboratory, Department of Bioengineering, University of Louisville, Louisville, KY, USA

**Eugene Hsu**

Boston University School of Medicine, Boston, MA, USA

**Pauline John**

Laboratory for Advanced Bio-Photonics and Imaging, Division of Engineering, New York University Abu Dhabi, Abu Dhabi, UAE

**Fahmi Khalifa**

Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering, Morgan State University, Baltimore, MD, USA

**Prakash Kumar Karn**

Department of Electrical, Computer, and Software Engineering, The University of Auckland, New Zealand

**Conceição Lobo**

AIBILI, Coimbra, Portugal

and

University of Coimbra, Coimbra, Portugal

**Ali Mahmoud**

Bioimaging Laboratory, Department of Bioengineering, University of Louisville, Louisville, KY, USA

**João Heitor Marques**

Institute for the Biomedical Sciences Abel Salazar - University of Porto, Centro Hospitalar Universitário de Santo António, Porto, Portugal

**Carlos Méndez-Vázquez**

Centro de Ojos de La Coruña, La Coruña, Spain

**Sandra R Montezuma**

University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, MN, USA

**Hossein Nazari**

University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, MN, USA

**Van Phuc Nguyen**

Department of Ophthalmology and Visual Sciences, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, MI 48105, USA

**Jorge Novo**

Department of Computer Science and Information Technology, CITIC, University of A Coruña, Spain

**Nuria Olivier-Pascual**

Complejo Hospitalario Universitario de Ferro, Spain

**Marcos Ortega**

Department of Computer Science and Information Technology, CITIC, University of A Coruña, Spain

**Pawarissara Osathanugrah**

Boston Medical Center/Boston University School of Medicine, Boston, MA, USA

**Yannis Paulus**

Department of Ophthalmology and Visual Sciences, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, MI 48105, USA

**Bernardete Pessoa**

Unit for Multidisciplinary Research in Biomedicine - Institute for the Biomedical Sciences Abel Salazar - University of Porto, Centro Hospitalar Universitário de Santo António, Porto, Portugal

**Amber Piazza**

University of Minnesota Medical School, Minneapolis, MN, USA

**Sara Rubio-Cid**

Complejo Hospitalario Universitario de Ferrol, Spain

**Harpal Sandhu**

Bioimaging Laboratory, Department of Bioengineering, University of Louisville, Louisville, KY, USA

**Nayan Sanjiv**

Boston Medical Center/Boston University School of Medicine, Boston, MA, USA

**Torcato Santos**

AIBILI, Coimbra, Portugal

**Ahmed Sharafeldeen**

Bioimaging Laboratory, Department of Bioengineering, University of Louisville, Louisville, KY, USA

**Ahmed Soliman**

Bioimaging Laboratory, Department of Bioengineering, University of Louisville, Louisville, KY, USA

**Manju Subramanian**

Boston Medical Center/Boston University School of Medicine, Boston, MA, USA

**N Sujatha**

Biophotonics Laboratory, Department of Applied Mechanics, Indian Institute of Technology, Madras, India

**Meysam Tavakoli**

Department of Radiation Oncology and Winship Cancer Institute, Emory University, Atlanta, Georgia, USA

**Aristomenis Thanos**

Legacy Devers Eye Institute, Portland, OR, USA

**Carlos Torres-Borrego**

Centro de Ojos de La Coruña, La Coruña, Spain

**Nilesh J Vasa**

Opto-mechatronics Laboratory, Department of Engineering Design, Indian Institute of Technology, Madras, India

**Daniel Velázquez-Villoria**

Hospital POVISA, Vigo (Spain). Clínica Villoria, Vigo, Spain

**Plácido L Vidal**

Department of Computer Science and Information Technology, CITIC, University of A Coruña, Spain

**Xueding Wang**

Department of Biomedical Engineering, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, MI 48105, USA

**Wei Zhang**

Department of Biomedical Engineering, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, MI 48105, USA

Photo Acoustic and Optical Coherence Tomography Imaging,  
Volume 1

Diabetic retinopathy

Ayman El-Baz and Jasjit S Suri

---

# Chapter 1

## Computerized tool for the automatic segmentation of DRT edemas using OCT scans

**Joaquim de Moura, Plácido L Vidal, Jorge Novo and Marcos Ortega**

Diabetic macular edema (DME) is a complication of diabetes mellitus that results from the formation of intraretinal leakage in the macular region. This relevant eye disorder is recognised as a leading cause of visual loss among the industrialized world, as reported in the statistics of the World Health Organization guidelines. This chapter presents a software tool for the automated segmentation of diffuse retinal thickening regions from optical coherence tomography (OCT) images. For this purpose, two retinal regions were defined and extracted: the inner retina and the outer retina. Then, a learning process was used to analyze a comprehensive and heterogeneous subset of relevant patterns in the OCT scans. Finally, two complementary post-processing stages were applied to improve the obtained performance and the overall efficiency of the presented tool. The presented tool achieved satisfactory performance, achieving a Jaccard of 0.6625 and a Dice of 0.7899, which demonstrates the suitability of the adopted solution.

### 1.1 Introduction

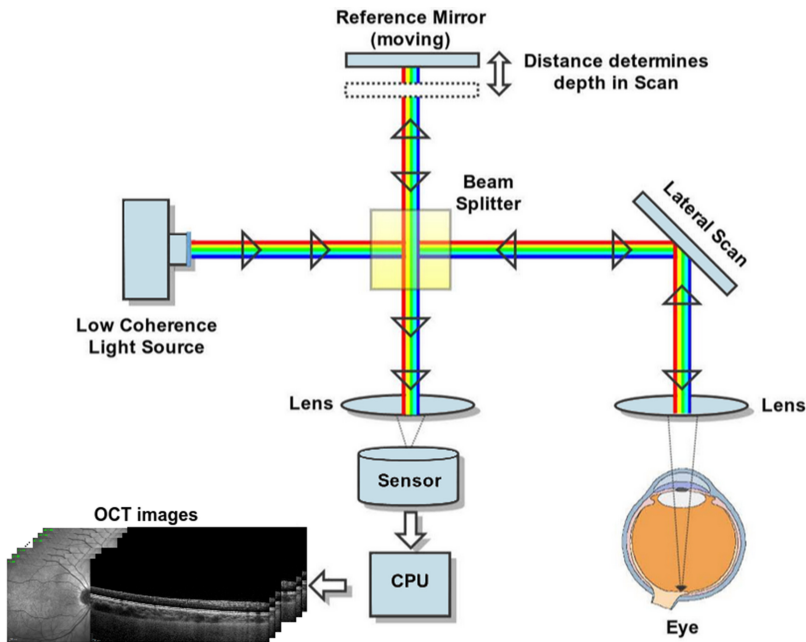
Image processing, analysis and computer vision represent very interesting, interdisciplinary and dynamic scientific fields of computer science [1]. In particular, these relevant areas provide different computational tools that are commonly employed in many technological domains to solve different real-world problems [2]. In this context, after an explosion of interest during the 1980s and 1990s, the last three decades have been characterised by the maturity of these areas and a notable growth in different active applications from different domains of knowledge, such as industry [3], medicine [4], finance [5], engineering [6], agriculture [7] and education [8], among others [9, 10]. Therefore, as a result of this considerable technological advance, we can observe a significant increase in emerging computational solutions that include hardware,

software, services and many automatic technologies that have the main objective of improving and facilitating the daily work of specialists and professionals [11, 12].

In particular, in the field of medicine, clinical experts often use different computer-aided diagnosis (CAD) systems for automatic or semi-automatic processing, analysis and recognition of medical images of different types, such as conventional x-ray [13, 14], magnetic resonance [15], computerised tomography [16] or ultrasound scans [17], among others. Therefore, the use of CAD solutions has grown in importance in recent years, facilitating the work of clinicians in diagnostic procedures, avoiding tedious and time-consuming manual procedures.

Specifically in the field of ophthalmology, CAD tools spread rapidly over the years, progressively being integrated into the clinical workflow to assist the clinical specialists in diagnostic, prognostic and therapeutic tasks in daily practice. In this context, these computational tools use the clinical information obtained through different imaging modalities, such as classical retinography [18], fluorescein angiography [19], optical coherence tomography (OCT) [20–22] and optical coherence tomography angiography (OCTA) [23], among others.

OCT is a non-invasive imaging examination widely used in ophthalmology for retinal imaging as well as for morphological analysis of different healthy or pathological structures [24, 25]. This well-established imaging technique uses low-coherence (high-bandwidth) interferometric technology to provide, in real-time, a set of two-dimensional scans of the histological structures of the main ocular tissues via sequential gathering of longitudinal and lateral reflections. In figure 1.1, we can see a representative illustration of a spectral domain OCT system.



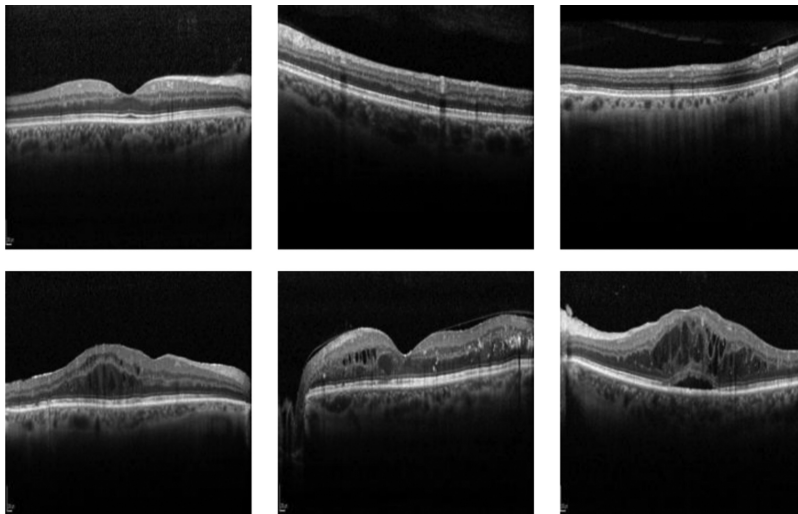
**Figure 1.1.** Representative illustration of a spectral domain OCT system.

The OCT scans allow a direct high-resolution visualization of the morphology and architecture of the retina and their corresponding histopathological properties. Consequently, these images provide a valuable resource for the detection, diagnosis, and treatments of several eye disorders [26, 27] such as, for example, glaucoma, central serous chorioretinopathy, pigment epithelium detachment, age-related macular degeneration, epiretinal membrane or diabetic macular edema (DME).

With regards to DME, this serious ocular disease is considered a worldwide health concern, in accordance with the World Health Organisation (WHO) guideline statistics [28]. In particular, DME is one of the most important consequences associated with diabetes mellitus, being considered a major cause of vision loss and affects mainly the developed countries. Specifically, figure 1.2 illustrates 6 OCT images showing the presence and absence of DME disease.

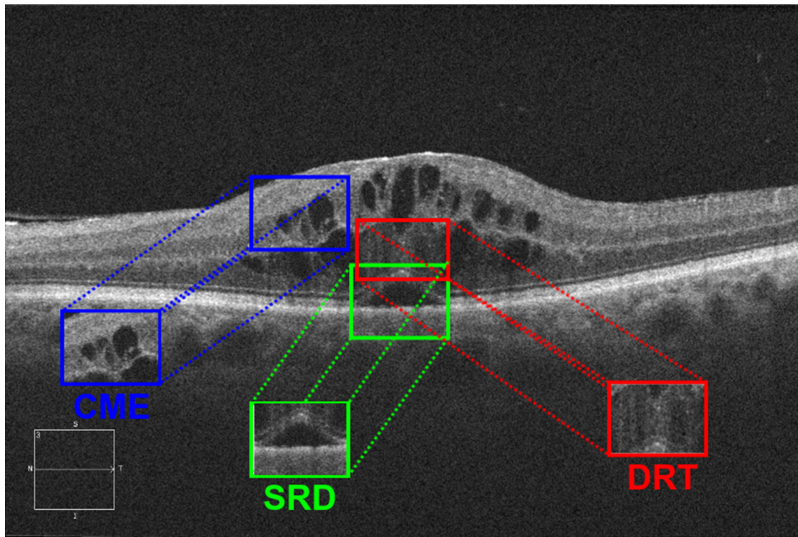
Using the OCT imaging as a reference, Otani *et al* [29] proposed a categorisation of DME disease according to three classes: diffuse retinal thickening (DRT), serous retinal detachment (SRD) and cystoid macular edema (CME). To do so, the authors analysed several imaging characteristics of the OCT scans. Subsequently, Panozzo *et al* [30] expanded the existing clinical categorisation by defining new characteristics that can be seen on OCT images and that better characterise this relevant eye disorder. To do this, the authors included information on the volume, diffusion, morphology and presence of the epiretinal membrane. Figure 1.3 illustrates an OCT scan with the three clinical categories of DME analysed.

Regarding the DRT, this type of DME is typically defined by a sponge appearance as a consequence of fluid leakage with restricted reflectivity in the retinal tissues. In addition, since this type of DME usually appears before the SRD and CME regions, it is frequently considered by the clinical experts as a valuable

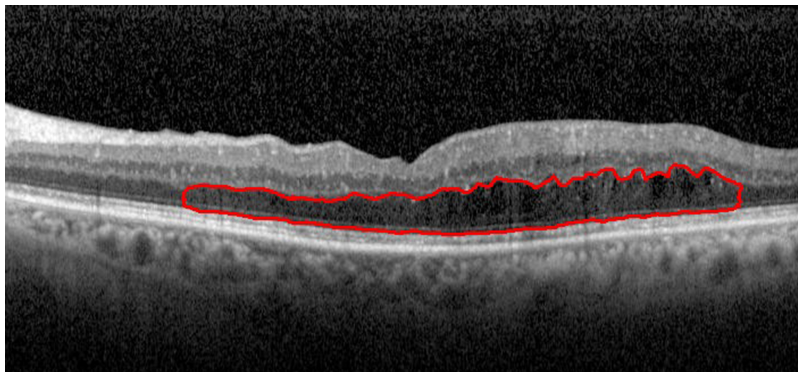


**Figure 1.2.** Examples of OCT scans. First row, OCT scans of patients without DME disease. Second row, OCT scans of patients with DME disease.





**Figure 1.3.** OCT image showing the presence of all classes of DME: DRT, CME and SRD.



**Figure 1.4.** OCT scan with the manual delineation of the pathological DRT region.

marker for the diagnosis of this relevant eye disorder [31]. In figure 1.4, we can see an OCT scan with the manual delineation of the pathological DRT region.

Some proposals using OCT scans for the identification, segmentation or characterisation of intraretinal fluid regions associated with DME disorder have been published in recent years. As reference, Gopinath *et al* [32] proposed a strategy for the segmentation of macular edemas in OCT scans. To achieve this, the authors use a convolutional architecture to train a mapping function that captures the output of multiple motions to generate a probability map of the locations of pathological fluids in a given OCT scan. Following a similar strategy, Schlegl *et al* [33] proposed an automatic tool for the quantification of fluid regions in OCT scans by means of different machine learning models. In the work of de Moura *et al* [34], the authors proposed a comprehensive analysis of representative descriptors for the intraretinal

fluid characterization in OCT images. In another proposal [35], the authors presented a novel paradigm to identify fluid accumulations in the retina using intuitive heat maps. Roy *et al* [36] presented a CNN architecture for the segmentation of pathological fluid regions in OCT scans. Samagaio *et al* [37] proposed a novel approach to classify the presence of macular edemas using OCT scans. In another proposal [38], the authors presented an automatic system for the segmentation and characterization of the DME regions in OCT scans. In the work of de Moura *et al* [39], the authors proposed a deep features analysis in a transfer learning-based process for DME screening using OCT scans. Similarly, Chan *et al* [40] proposed a framework based on a transfer learning approach for DME recognition on OCT scans. As we can see from the existing studies, the proposed systems only aimed at identifying areas of intraretinal fluid and, therefore, did not address the identification or segmentation of DRT regions. In this sense, at present, only the works [41, 42] addressed the precise segmentation of DRT regions by OCT scans.

In this chapter, we describe a fully automatic system that identifies and segments DRT edemas from OCT images, following the reference clinical classification in the field of ophthalmology. Firstly, two regions of the retina were automatically delineated: one corresponding to the ILM/OPL region (inner retina) and other to the OPL/RPE region (outer retina). Then, a learning strategy was adopted, analyzing a set of samples of a specific size to extract different feature descriptors. And finally, a post-processing step was applied to improve the overall performance of the presented system.

The chapter is structured as follows: Section 1.2 contains a detailed explanation of the methodology presented. Section 1.3 presents and discusses the obtained results with a brief explanation on their significance. Finally, section 1.4 includes a series of final notes drawn for this research and a commentary on future lines of work.

## 1.2 Computational identification and segmentation of DRT edemas

The presented pipeline, illustrated in figure 1.5, consists of three main stages: a first stage, in which the main layers of the retina are segmented and two retinal regions are delimited: inner retina and outer retina; a second stage, a set of features within the outer retina is extracted and a machine learning strategy is adapted for the DRT segmentation; a third step, in which a post-processing stage was applied to refine the DRT segmented regions. Each of these stages will be discussed below.

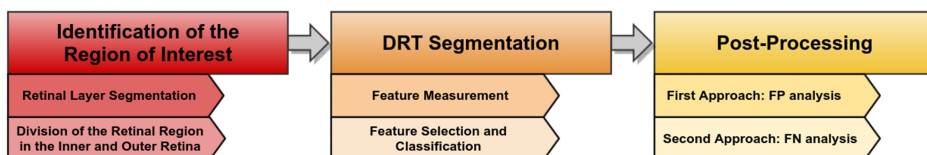


Figure 1.5. Main stages of the automatic segmentation of DRT regions.

### 1.2.1 Identification of the region of interest

The different types of pathological fluid accumulations are normally found in typical relative positions within the layers of the retina. Specifically, DRT edemas usually occur in the OPL/RPE region. In this way, two regions of the retina were identified, facilitating the subsequent segmentation of this relevant DME type. The following subsections describe this entire process in more detail.

#### 1.2.1.1 Retinal layer segmentation

Regarding the automatic segmentation of the main retinal layers, we followed the previous study of González-López *et al* [43]. In particular, we segment four retinal layers: the inner limiting membrane (ILM), the inner/outer segments (ISOS), the outer plexiform layer (OPL) and the retinal pigment epithelium (RPE). For this purpose, firstly, we used a denoising algorithm based on the Butterworth Fourier filter to mitigate the speckle noise [44], preserving the information contained in the OCT scans. Next, an active contour-based strategy was used to delineate the retinal boundaries. As said, these retinal regions correspond to the region of the retina where the DRT edema usually appears (figure 1.6).

#### 1.2.1.2 Segmentation of the inner/outer retinal regions

Using the segmented retinal layers as reference, two regions are segmented: the ILM/OPL region (inner retina) and the OPL/RPE region (outer retina), as represented in figure 1.7. Based on clinical knowledge, these retinal regions were identified in order to simplify the subsequent DRT segmentation stage.

### 1.2.2 DRT segmentation

In order to accurately segment the DRT regions, a machine learning algorithm was employed to characterize the pathological regions only in the restricted search space (outer retina). To achieve this, a set of windows of a given size was analyzed, thereby extracting a comprehensive subset of features. Finally, a post-processing step was carried out to improve the results obtained in the segmentation stage. The following subsections describe this entire process in more detail.

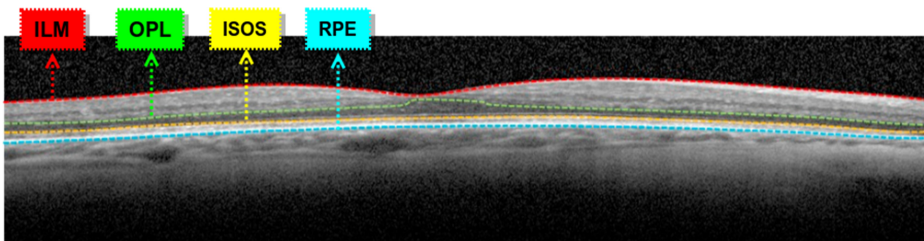
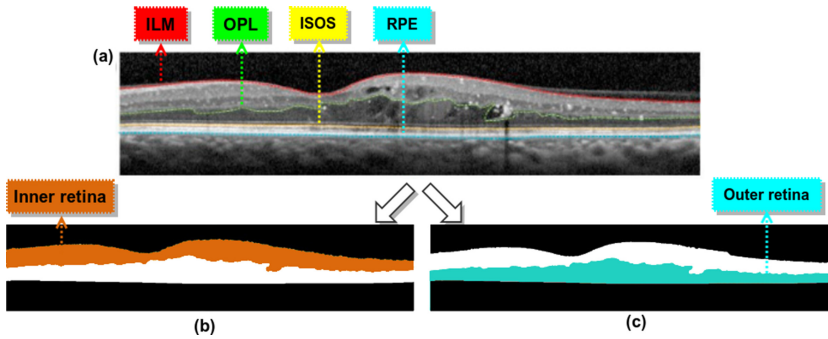
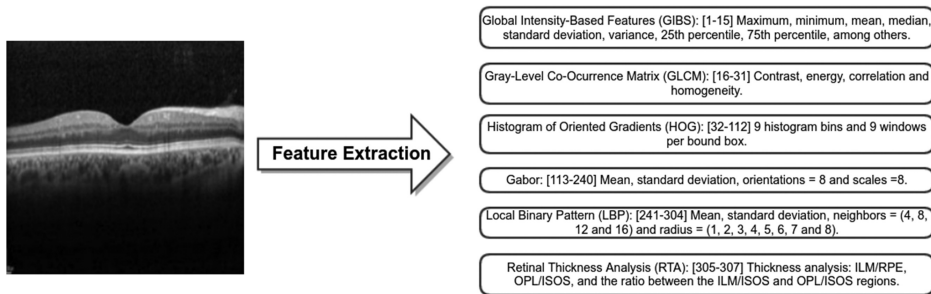


Figure 1.6. Representative example of the retinal layer segmentation stage.



**Figure 1.7.** Representative example of the segmentation of the inner/outer retinal regions. (a) OCT scan with the main retinal layers segmented. (b) The inner retinal region. (c) The outer retinal region.



**Figure 1.8.** Schematic representation of the feature extraction.

### 1.2.2.1 Feature extraction

To characterize the pathologic patterns of DRT-type edema, a comprehensive set of 307 features was extracted from the outer retinal region, as represented in figure 1.8. In particular, this set of features includes characteristics of intensity, texture and knowledge of the domain.

### 1.2.2.2 Feature selection and classification

The 307 extracted features were posteriorly analyzed to obtain the subset that maximizes the separability between the DRT and non-DRT regions and, therefore, facilitating the classification process. To do this, we use the well-known Sequence Forward Selection (SFS) [45] algorithm. In particular, this feature selector employs a strategy in which features are sequentially added to a subset of empty candidates until the addition of more features does not decrease the given selection criteria. A machine learning technique is then used to evaluate different prediction models using the previously chosen subset of features. To this end, four classifiers were used to measure the performance of the presented methodology: the Naive Bayes, the Parzen, the Quadratic Bayes Normal Classifier (QDC) and the k-Nearest Neighbors (kNN) for three different  $k$  values ( $k = 3, 5$  and  $7$ ).

As training details, the initial image dataset was partitioned into two smaller datasets with 50% for training and 50% for testing. In addition, a 10-fold

cross-validation with 50 repetitions was performed. As a final result of this classification stage, all columns in the outer retinal region were categorized into DRT or non-DRT categories.

### 1.2.3 Post-processing

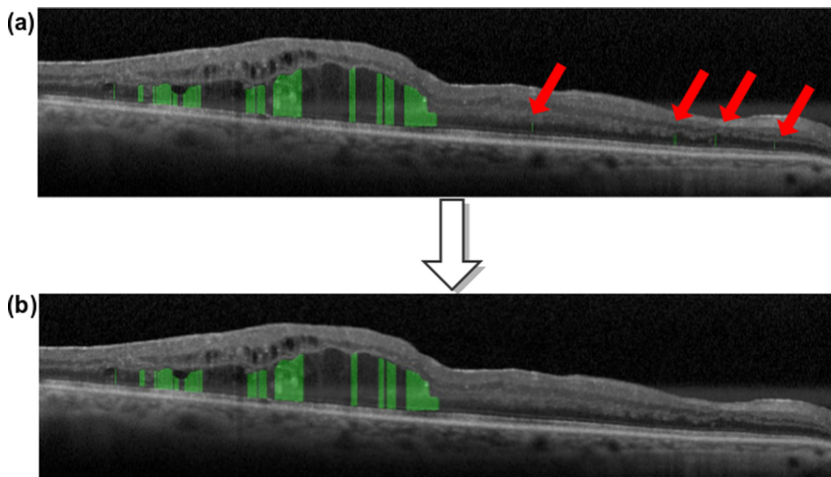
In this stage, two independent post-processing approaches were designed to improve the results obtained by the presented system. In the following subsections, this whole process is described in more detail.

#### 1.2.3.1 First approach: FP analysis

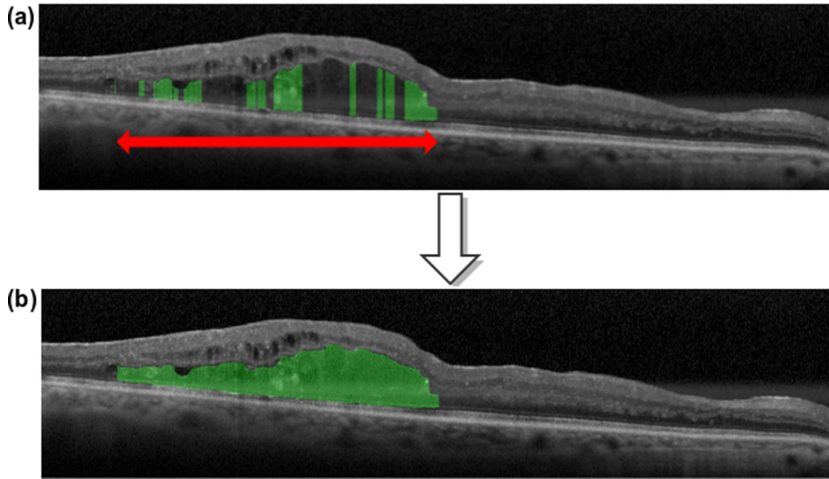
The first post-processing approach focuses on the analysis and subsequent reduction of the false positive rates. In this sense, these false detections of DRT columns usually occur due to the presence of other pathological structures of similar appearance that can be observed in the outer retinal region. To do this, we implemented a strategy that calculated the minimum width of each segmented region with respect to the nearest corresponding region, thus eliminating small isolated regions, as represented in figure 1.9.

#### 1.2.3.2 Second approach: FN analysis

The second post-processing approach focuses on the analysis and subsequent mitigation of the false negative rates. In particular, these misclassified regions are mainly derived from the presence of speckle noise and/or vascular shadows in the outer region of the retina. To achieve this, we implemented a strategy based on an aggregation factor ( $d$ ). Specifically, this strategy joins two contiguous regions if the distance between them is less than a predefined aggregation factor, as represented in figure 1.10.



**Figure 1.9.** Representative example of the first post-processing step. (a) DRT regions without the post-processing step. (b) DRT regions with the post-processing step.



**Figure 1.10.** Representative example of the second post-processing step. (a) DRT regions without the post-processing step. (b) DRT regions with the post-processing step.

### 1.3 Results and discussion

The presented method was validated using an image dataset consisting of 70 scans. These scans were obtained using an OCT confocal scanning laser ophthalmoscope (cSLO) imaging device from Heidelberg Spectralis. All the OCT scans were obtained focusing on the macular region of patients diagnosed with DME. In addition, this dataset has a variable resolution that ranges from  $401 \times 1015$  to  $481 \times 1521$  pixels. To ensure the complete anonymity and confidentiality of participants in this study, we used anonymised data images available for research purposes.

To validate the presented methodology, an expert clinician labeled 560 samples to represent the presence of DRT edemas, including 280 for each category, DRT and non-DTR columns. As said, the used dataset was partitioned into 2 subsets, 50% for training and 50% for testing. In addition, we performed a 10-fold cross-validation with 50 repetitions without any pre-processing stage on the input OCT images. In particular, the presented system was evaluated by means of the Accuracy, Jaccard and Dice coefficients, described in equations (1.1), (1.2) and (1.3), respectively.

$$\text{Accuracy} = \frac{\text{TP} + \text{TN}}{\text{TP} + \text{TN} + \text{FP} + \text{FN}} \quad (1.1)$$

$$\text{Jaccard} = \frac{\text{TP}}{\text{TP} + \text{FP} + \text{FN}} \quad (1.2)$$

$$\text{Dice} = \frac{2 \times \text{TP}}{2 \times \text{TP} + \text{FP} + \text{FN}} \quad (1.3)$$

Firstly, we analyze the subset of features that maximizes the separability between the DRT and non-DRT regions. To do this, we use an SFS algorithm to analyze the

initial set of 307 features. As a result of this feature analysis, we can conclude that most of the features were selected from the HOG, Gabor and LBP. Figure 1.11 shows the results obtained with different classifier configurations using a subset of features that was obtained by the SFS algorithm.

Once the best subset of features has been determined, we analyze the different classifiers considered in this work to determine which best discriminates between DRT and non-DRT regions. Figure 1.12 presents the results obtained by each classifier using the most relevant subset of features. As we can see, the best results

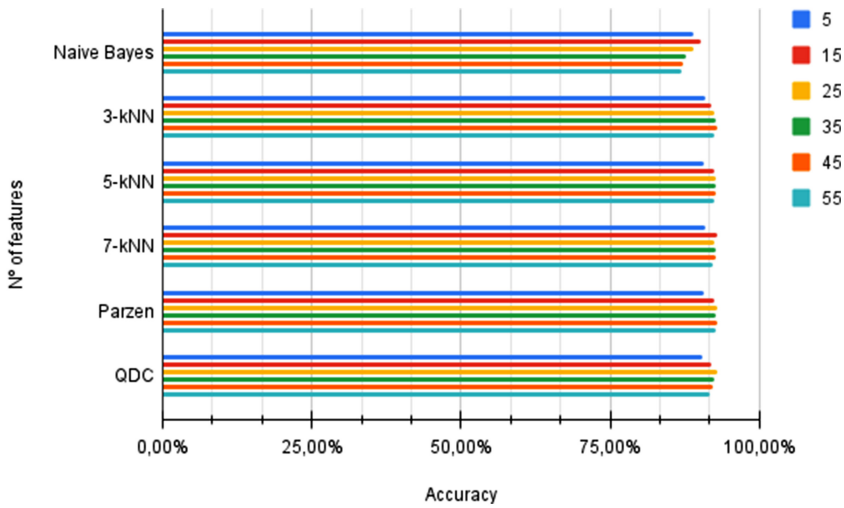


Figure 1.11. Analysis of different classifiers using larger progressive feature sets.

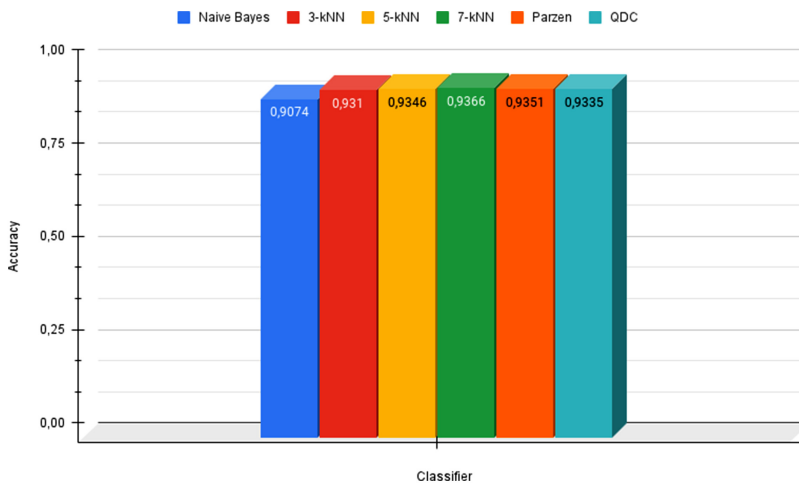


Figure 1.12. Summary of the accuracy results obtained from each classifier using the most relevant subset of features.

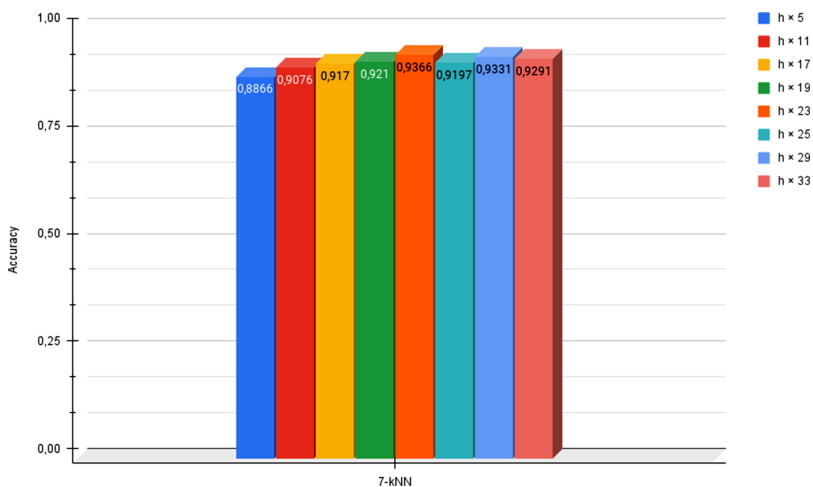
were obtained with the kNN algorithm with  $k = 7$ , reaching an accuracy value of 93.66% with only 21 features.

Using the best classifier configuration as a reference, we analyze different window sizes to determine the best way to distinguish the texture patterns that are present in the DRT edema regions of the surrounding healthy tissues. Each window has a variable height value ( $h$ ) centered on the analyzed column. These  $h$  values are calculated by the distance between the ISOS and the OPL retinal layers. Figure 1.13 presents the performance of the 7-kNN learning strategy for different window sizes. Once again, satisfactory results were obtained, reaching accuracy values over 88.66%. In particular, the best values were achieved with a window size of ( $h \times 23$ ) pixels, which resulted in an accuracy of 93.66%.

To evaluate the segmentation process, DRT identifications (SFS feature selector + 7-kNN algorithm) and their respective height values of the outer retina (distance between the ISOS and the OPL retinal layers) were used. The presented method obtained satisfactory results, achieving a 0.8381, 0.6106 and 0.7480 in Accuracy, Jaccard and Dice coefficients, respectively, without any post-processing step.

Using the segmentation of DRT regions as a reference, we tested the capabilities of both designed post-processing approaches. To do so, firstly, we analysed the first post-processing step for the reduction of the FP rates, eliminating the isolated DRT regions. As mentioned above, these false detections are generally produced by the existence of other pathological structures that may be found within the analyzed region of the retina. In particular, we analyzed the best combination between the width of the DRT regions ( $w_{\min}$ ) and the distance to the closest DRT columns ( $d_{\min}$ ). The results obtained provided a reasonable balance between Jaccard and Dice (0.6162 and 0.7516, respectively) using values of  $w_{\min}$  and  $d_{\min}$  (16 and 10, respectively).

The second post-processing step aims at the analysis of DRT columns and subsequent reduction of the FN rates, connecting nearby pathological regions using



**Figure 1.13.** Accuracy results obtained from the 7-kNN algorithm for different window sizes.



the aggregation factor ( $d$ ). As indicated, these misclassified DRT regions are mainly derived from the presence of speckle noise and/or vessel shadows. Consequently, the presented method obtained satisfactory results using an aggregation factor of 34, reaching values of 0.6625 and 0.7899 for the Jaccard and Dice coefficients, respectively.

## 1.4 Conclusions

This chapter presents a fully automatic system for segmentation of DRT edema in OCT images, following the reference clinical classification in ophthalmology. For this purpose, two retinal regions were defined and extracted for subsequent analysis: the ILM/OPL region (inner retina) and the OPL/RPE region (outer retina). A learning process was then applied using different classifiers to validate the appropriateness of the selected features in the segmentation of these ocular lesions. In addition, two complementary post-processing stages were designed to improve the results obtained by the presented system. This system was validated using 70 OCT scans, being 560 samples labeled to represent the presence of DRT edemas, including 280 samples for each category, DRT and non-DTR. The best result was obtained by the 7-kNN, using 21 features and a window size of  $(h \times 23)$  pixels, according to Jaccard and Dice (0.6625 and 0.7899, respectively) and with a combination of post-processing stages. Therefore, the presented system has demonstrated its suitability in the automatic segmentation of DRT regions in OCT scans.

## Acknowledgments

This research was funded by Instituto de Salud Carlos III, Government of Spain, DTS18/00136 research project; Ministerio de Ciencia e Innovación y Universidades, Government of Spain, RTI2018-095894-B-I00 research project, Ayudas para la formación de profesorado universitario (FPU), grant reference FPU18/02271; Ministerio de Ciencia e Innovación, Government of Spain through the research project with reference PID2019-108435RB-I00; Consellería de Cultura, Educación e Universidade, Xunta de Galicia, Grupos de Referencia Competitiva, grant reference ED431C 2020/24 and through the postdoctoral grant contract reference ED481B 2021/059; Axencia Galega de Innovación (GAIN), Xunta de Galicia, grant reference IN845D 2020/38; CITIC, Centro de Investigación de Galicia reference ED431G 2019/01, receives financial support from Consellería de Educación, Universidade e Formación Profesional, Xunta de Galicia, through the ERDF (80%) and Secretaría Xeral de Universidades (20%).

## References

- [1] Sonka M, Hlavac V and Boyle R 2007 *Image Processing, Analysis and Computer Vision* (Berlin: Springer) 3rd edn
- [2] Umbaugh S E 2010 *Digital Image Processing and Analysis: Human and Computer Vision Applications with CVIPtools* (Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press)
- [3] Gunasekaran S 1996 Computer vision technology for food quality assurance *Trends Food Sci. Technol.* **7** 245–56

- [4] de Moura J, Novo J, Charlón P, Barreira N and Ortega M 2017 Enhanced visualization of the retinal vasculature using depth information in OCT *Med. Biol. Eng. Comput.* **55** 2209–25
- [5] Hassanein K S, Wesolkowski S, Higgins R, Crabtree R and Peng A 1997 Integrated system for automated financial document processing *25th AIPR Workshop: Emerging Applications of Computer Vision* vol 2962 (Bellingham, WA: International Society for Optics and Photonics) 202–12
- [6] Salgado L, Menendez J M, Rendon E and Garcia N 1999 Automatic car plate detection and recognition through intelligent vision engineering *Proceedings IEEE 33rd Annual 1999 Int. Carnahan Conf. on Security Technology (Cat. No. 99CH36303)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) 71–6
- [7] Brosnan T and Sun D W 2002 Inspection and grading of agricultural and food products by computer vision systems—a review *Comput. Electron. Agric.* **36** 193–213
- [8] Bebis G, Egbert D and Shah M 2003 Review of computer vision education *IEEE Trans. Educ.* **46** 2–21
- [9] Schadt E E, Linderman M D, Sorenson J, Lee L and Nolan G P 2010 Computational solutions to large-scale data management and analysis *Nat. Rev. Genet.* **11** 647–57
- [10] Fernández A, Ortega M, de Moura J, Novo J and Penedo M G 2019 Automatic evaluation of eye gestural reactions to sound in video sequences *Eng. Appl. Artif. Intell.* **85** 164–74
- [11] Novo J, Barreira N, Penedo M G and Santos J 2012 Topological active volume 3D segmentation model optimized with genetic approaches *Nat. Comput.* **11** 161–74
- [12] Novo J, Penedo M G and Santos J 2010 Evolutionary multiobjective optimization of topological active nets *Pattern Recognit. Lett.* **31** 1781–94
- [13] de Moura J, Ramos L, Vidal P L, Cruz M, Abelairas L, Castro E, Novo J and Ortega M 2020 Deep convolutional approaches for the analysis of Covid-19 using chest x-ray images from portable devices *IEEE Access* **8** 195594–607
- [14] de Moura J, Novo J and Ortega M 2020 Fully automatic deep convolutional approaches for the analysis of Covid-19 using chest x-ray images *Appl. Soft Comput.* **115** 108190
- [15] El-Dahshan E S A, Mohsen H M, Revett K and Salem A B M 2014 Computer-aided diagnosis of human brain tumor through MRI: a survey and a new algorithm *Expert Syst. Appl.* **41** 5526–45
- [16] Javaid M, Javid M, Rehman M Z U and Shah S I A 2016 A novel approach to CAD system for the detection of lung nodules in CT images *Comput. Methods Programs Biomed.* **135** 125–39
- [17] Thomaes T, Thomis M, Onkelinx S, Coudyzer W, Cornelissen V and Vanhees L 2012 Reliability and validity of the ultrasound technique to measure the rectus femoris muscle diameter in older CAD-patients *BMC Med. Imaging* **12** 7
- [18] Ortega M, Barreira N, Novo J, Penedo M G, Pose-Reino A and Gómez-Ulla F 2010 Sirius: a web-based system for retinal image analysis *Int. J. Med. Inform.* **79** 722–32
- [19] Tavakoli M, Toosi M B, Pourreza R, Banaee T and Pourreza H R 2011 Automated optic nerve head detection in fluorescein angiography fundus images *2011 IEEE Nuclear Science Symp. Conf. Record* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) 3057–60
- [20] de Moura J, Novo J, Rouco J, Charlón P and Ortega M 2019 Artery/vein vessel tree identification in near-infrared reflectance retinographies *J. Digit. Imaging* **32** 947–62
- [21] Cabaleiro P, de Moura J, Novo J, Charlón P and Ortega M 2019 Automatic identification and representation of the cornea–contact lens relationship using AS-OCT Images *Sensors* **19** 5087
- [22] de Moura J, Novo J, Ortega M and Charlón P 2016 3D retinal vessel tree segmentation and reconstruction with OCT images *Int. Conf. on Image Analysis and Recognition* (Cham: Springer) 716–26

- [23] Baamonde S, de Moura J, Novo J, Charlón P and Ortega M 2019 Automatic identification and characterization of the epiretinal membrane in OCT images *Biomed. Opt. Express* **10** 4018–33
- [24] Baamonde S, de Moura J, Novo J, Charlón P and Ortega M 2019 Automatic identification and intuitive map representation of the epiretinal membrane presence in 3D OCT volumes *Sensors* **19** 5269
- [25] Díaz M, de Moura J, Novo J and Ortega M 2019 Automatic wide field registration and mosaicking of OCTA images using vascularity information *Procedia Comput. Sci.* **159** 505–13
- [26] Huang D, Swanson E A, Lin C P, Schuman J S, Stinson W G, Chang W and Puliafito C A 1991 Optical coherence tomography *Science* **254** 1178–81
- [27] Puliafito C A, Hee M R, Lin C P, Reichel E, Schuman J S, Duker J S and Fujimoto J G 1995 Imaging of macular diseases with optical coherence tomography *Ophthalmology* **102** 217–29
- [28] Romero-Aroca P 2011 Managing diabetic macular edema: the leading cause of diabetes blindness *World J. Diabetes* **2** 98
- [29] Otani T, Kishi S and Maruyama Y 1999 Patterns of diabetic macular edema with optical coherence tomography *Am. J. Ophthalmol.* **127** 688–93
- [30] Panozzo G, Parolini B, Gusson E, Mercanti A, Pinackatt S, Bertoldo G and Pignatto S 2004 Diabetic macular edema: an OCT-based classification *Seminars in Ophthalmology* vol 19 (Milton Park: Taylor and Francis) pp 13–20
- [31] de Moura J, Samagaio G, Novo J, Charlón P, Fernández M I, Gómez-Ulla F and Ortega M 2019 Automatic identification of diabetic macular edema biomarkers using optical coherence tomography scans *Int. Conf. on Computer Aided Systems Theory* (Cham: Springer) pp 247–55
- [32] Gopinath K and Sivaswamy J 2018 Segmentation of retinal cysts from optical coherence tomography volumes via selective enhancement *IEEE J. Biomed. Health Inform.* **23** 273–82
- [33] Schlegl T, Waldstein S M, Bogunovic H, Endstraßer F, Sadeghipour A, Philip A M and Schmidt-Erfurth U 2018 Fully automated detection and quantification of macular fluid in OCT using deep learning *Ophthalmology* **125** 549–58
- [34] de Moura J, Vidal L, Novo P, Rouco J, Penedo J, Ortega M G and M 2020 Intraretinal fluid pattern characterization in optical coherence tomography images *Sensors* **20** 2004
- [35] Vidal P L, De Moura J, Novo J, Penedo M G and Ortega M 2018 Intraretinal fluid identification via enhanced maps using optical coherence tomography images *Biomed. Opt. Express* **9** 4730–54
- [36] Roy A G, Conjeti S, Karri S P K, Sheet D, Katouzian A, Wachinger C and Navab N 2017 ReLayNet: retinal layer and fluid segmentation of macular optical coherence tomography using fully convolutional networks *Biomed. Opt. Express* **8** 3627–42
- [37] Samagaio G, Estévez A, de Moura J, Novo J, Fernández M I and Ortega M 2018 Automatic macular edema identification and characterization using OCT images *Comput. Methods Programs Biomed.* **163** 47–63
- [38] de Moura J, Samagaio G, Novo J, Almuina P, Fernández M I and Ortega M 2020 Joint diabetic macular edema segmentation and characterization in OCT images *J. Digit. Imag.* **33** 1–17
- [39] de Moura J, Novo J and Ortega M 2019 Deep feature analysis in a transfer learning-based approach for the automatic identification of diabetic macular edema *2019 Int. Joint Conf. on Neural Networks (IJCNN)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) 1–8
- [40] Chan G C, Muhammad A, Shah S A, Tang T B, Lu C K and Meriaudeau F 2017 Transfer learning for diabetic macular edema (DME) detection on optical coherence tomography

- (OCT) images 2017 *IEEE Int. Conf. on Signal and Image Processing Applications (ICSIPA)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) 493–6
- [41] de Moura J, Novo J, Charlón P, Fernández M I and Ortega M 2019 Retinal vascular analysis in a fully automated method for the segmentation of DRT edemas using OCT images *Procedia Comput. Sci.* **159** 600–9
- [42] Samagaio G, de Moura J, Novo J and Ortega M 2018 Automatic segmentation of diffuse retinal thickening edemas using optical coherence tomography images *Procedia Comput. Sci.* **126** 472–81
- [43] González-López A, de Moura J, Novo J, Ortega M and Penedo M G 2019 Robust segmentation of retinal layers in optical coherence tomography images based on a multistage active contour model *Heliyon* **5** e01271
- [44] Samagaio G, de Moura J, Novo J and Ortega M 2017 Optical coherence tomography denoising by means of a fourier butterworth filter-based approach *Int. Conf. on Image Analysis and Processing* (Cham: Springer) 422–32
- [45] Berk K N 1980 Forward and backward stepping in variable selection *J. Stat. Comput. Simul.* **10** 177–85

## Full list of references

### Chapter 1

- [1] Sonka M, Hlavac V and Boyle R 2007 *Image Processing, Analysis and Computer Vision* (Berlin: Springer) 3rd edn
- [2] Umbaugh S E 2010 *Digital Image Processing and Analysis: Human and Computer Vision Applications with CVIPtools* (Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press)
- [3] Gunasekaran S 1996 Computer vision technology for food quality assurance *Trends Food Sci. Technol.* **7** 245–56
- [4] de Moura J, Novo J, Charlón P, Barreira N and Ortega M 2017 Enhanced visualization of the retinal vasculature using depth information in OCT *Med. Biol. Eng. Comput.* **55** 2209–25
- [5] Hassanein K S, Wesolkowski S, Higgins R, Crabtree R and Peng A 1997 Integrated system for automated financial document processing *25th AIPR Workshop: Emerging Applications of Computer Vision* vol 2962 (Bellingham, WA: International Society for Optics and Photonics) 202–12
- [6] Salgado L, Menendez J M, Rendon E and Garcia N 1999 Automatic car plate detection and recognition through intelligent vision engineering *Proceedings IEEE 33rd Annual 1999 Int. Carnahan Conf. on Security Technology (Cat. No. 99CH36303)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) 71–6
- [7] Brosnan T and Sun D W 2002 Inspection and grading of agricultural and food products by computer vision systems—a review *Comput. Electron. Agric.* **36** 193–213
- [8] Bebis G, Egbert D and Shah M 2003 Review of computer vision education *IEEE Trans. Educ.* **46** 2–21
- [9] Schadt E E, Linderman M D, Sorenson J, Lee L and Nolan G P 2010 Computational solutions to large-scale data management and analysis *Nat. Rev. Genet.* **11** 647–57
- [10] Fernández A, Ortega M, de Moura J, Novo J and Penedo M G 2019 Automatic evaluation of eye gestural reactions to sound in video sequences *Eng. Appl. Artif. Intell.* **85** 164–74
- [11] Novo J, Barreira N, Penedo M G and Santos J 2012 Topological active volume 3D segmentation model optimized with genetic approaches *Nat. Comput.* **11** 161–74
- [12] Novo J, Penedo M G and Santos J 2010 Evolutionary multiobjective optimization of topological active nets *Pattern Recognit. Lett.* **31** 1781–94
- [13] de Moura J, Ramos L, Vidal P L, Cruz M, Abelairas L, Castro E, Novo J and Ortega M 2020 Deep convolutional approaches for the analysis of Covid-19 using chest x-ray images from portable devices *IEEE Access* **8** 195594–607
- [14] de Moura J, Novo J and Ortega M 2020 Fully automatic deep convolutional approaches for the analysis of Covid-19 using chest x-ray images *Appl. Soft Comput.* **115** 108190
- [15] El-Dahshan E S A, Mohsen H M, Revett K and Salem A B M 2014 Computer-aided diagnosis of human brain tumor through MRI: a survey and a new algorithm *Expert Syst. Appl.* **41** 5526–45
- [16] Javaid M, Javid M, Rehman M Z U and Shah S I A 2016 A novel approach to CAD system for the detection of lung nodules in CT images *Comput. Methods Programs Biomed.* **135** 125–39
- [17] Thomaes T, Thomis M, Onkelinx S, Coudyzer W, Cornelissen V and Vanhees L 2012 Reliability and validity of the ultrasound technique to measure the rectus femoris muscle diameter in older CAD-patients *BMC Med. Imaging* **12** 7
- [18] Ortega M, Barreira N, Novo J, Penedo M G, Pose-Reino A and Gómez-Ulla F 2010 Sirius: a web-based system for retinal image analysis *Int. J. Med. Inform.* **79** 722–32

- [19] Tavakoli M, Toosi M B, Pourreza R, Banaee T and Pourreza H R 2011 Automated optic nerve head detection in fluorescein angiography fundus images *2011 IEEE Nuclear Science Symp. Conf. Record* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) 3057–60
- [20] de Moura J, Novo J, Rouco J, Charlón P and Ortega M 2019 Artery/vein vessel tree identification in near-infrared reflectance retinographies *J. Digit. Imaging* **32** 947–62
- [21] Cabaleiro P, de Moura J, Novo J, Charlón P and Ortega M 2019 Automatic identification and representation of the cornea–contact lens relationship using AS-OCT Images *Sensors* **19** 5087
- [22] de Moura J, Novo J, Ortega M and Charlón P 2016 3D retinal vessel tree segmentation and reconstruction with OCT images *Int. Conf. on Image Analysis and Recognition* (Cham: Springer) 716–26
- [23] Baamonde S, de Moura J, Novo J, Charlón P and Ortega M 2019 Automatic identification and characterization of the epiretinal membrane in OCT images *Biomed. Opt. Express* **10** 4018–33
- [24] Baamonde S, de Moura J, Novo J, Charlón P and Ortega M 2019 Automatic identification and intuitive map representation of the epiretinal membrane presence in 3D OCT volumes *Sensors* **19** 5269
- [25] Diaz M, de Moura J, Novo J and Ortega M 2019 Automatic wide field registration and mosaicking of OCTA images using vascularity information *Procedia Comput. Sci.* **159** 505–13
- [26] Huang D, Swanson E A, Lin C P, Schuman J S, Stinson W G, Chang W and Puliafito C A 1991 Optical coherence tomography *Science* **254** 1178–81
- [27] Puliafito C A, Hee M R, Lin C P, Reichel E, Schuman J S, Duker J S and Fujimoto J G 1995 Imaging of macular diseases with optical coherence tomography *Ophthalmology* **102** 217–29
- [28] Romero-Aroca P 2011 Managing diabetic macular edema: the leading cause of diabetes blindness *World J. Diabetes* **2** 98
- [29] Otani T, Kishi S and Maruyama Y 1999 Patterns of diabetic macular edema with optical coherence tomography *Am. J. Ophthalmol.* **127** 688–93
- [30] Panozzo G, Parolini B, Gusson E, Mercanti A, Pinackatt S, Bertoldo G and Pignatto S 2004 Diabetic macular edema: an OCT-based classification *Seminars in Ophthalmology* vol 19 (Milton Park: Taylor and Francis) pp 13–20
- [31] de Moura J, Samagaio G, Novo J, Charlón P, Fernández M I, Gómez-Ulla F and Ortega M 2019 Automatic identification of diabetic macular edema biomarkers using optical coherence tomography scans *Int. Conf. on Computer Aided Systems Theory* (Cham: Springer) pp 247–55
- [32] Gopinath K and Sivaswamy J 2018 Segmentation of retinal cysts from optical coherence tomography volumes via selective enhancement *IEEE J. Biomed. Health Inform.* **23** 273–82
- [33] Schlegl T, Waldstein S M, Bogunovic H, Endstraßer F, Sadeghipour A, Philip A M and Schmidt-Erfurth U 2018 Fully automated detection and quantification of macular fluid in OCT using deep learning *Ophthalmology* **125** 549–58
- [34] de Moura J, Vidal L, Novo P, Rouco J, Penedo J, Ortega M G and M 2020 Intraretinal fluid pattern characterization in optical coherence tomography images *Sensors* **20** 2004
- [35] Vidal P L, De Moura J, Novo J, Penedo M G and Ortega M 2018 Intraretinal fluid identification via enhanced maps using optical coherence tomography images *Biomed. Opt. Express* **9** 4730–54
- [36] Roy A G, Conjeti S, Karri S P K, Sheet D, Katouzian A, Wachinger C and Navab N 2017 ReLayNet: retinal layer and fluid segmentation of macular optical coherence tomography using fully convolutional networks *Biomed. Opt. Express* **8** 3627–42

- [37] Samagaio G, Estévez A, de Moura J, Novo J, Fernández M I and Ortega M 2018 Automatic macular edema identification and characterization using OCT images *Comput. Methods Programs Biomed.* **163** 47–63
- [38] de Moura J, Samagaio G, Novo J, Almuina P, Fernández M I and Ortega M 2020 Joint diabetic macular edema segmentation and characterization in OCT images *J. Digit. Imag.* **33** 1–17
- [39] de Moura J, Novo J and Ortega M 2019 Deep feature analysis in a transfer learning-based approach for the automatic identification of diabetic macular edema *2019 Int. Joint Conf. on Neural Networks (IJCNN)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) 1–8
- [40] Chan G C, Muhammad A, Shah S A, Tang T B, Lu C K and Meriaudeau F 2017 Transfer learning for diabetic macular edema (DME) detection on optical coherence tomography (OCT) images *2017 IEEE Int. Conf. on Signal and Image Processing Applications (ICSIPA)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) 493–6
- [41] de Moura J, Novo J, Charlón P, Fernández M I and Ortega M 2019 Retinal vascular analysis in a fully automated method for the segmentation of DRT edemas using OCT images *Procedia Comput. Sci.* **159** 600–9
- [42] Samagaio G, de Moura J, Novo J and Ortega M 2018 Automatic segmentation of diffuse retinal thickening edemas using optical coherence tomography images *Procedia Comput. Sci.* **126** 472–81
- [43] González-López A, de Moura J, Novo J, Ortega M and Penedo M G 2019 Robust segmentation of retinal layers in optical coherence tomography images based on a multistage active contour model *Heliyon* **5** e01271
- [44] Samagaio G, de Moura J, Novo J and Ortega M 2017 Optical coherence tomography denoising by means of a fourier butterworth filter-based approach *Int. Conf. on Image Analysis and Processing* (Cham: Springer) 422–32
- [45] Berk K N 1980 Forward and backward stepping in variable selection *J. Stat. Comput. Simul.* **10** 177–85

## Chapter 2

- [1] Louise Bye N M 2013 *Basic Sciences for Ophthalmology* (Oxford Specialty Training: Basic Science) (Oxford: Oxford University Press)
- [2] Ulbig M W and Kollias A N 2010 Diabetische Retinopathie: Frühzeitige Diagnostik und Effiziente Therapie *Dtsch. Arztebl.* **107** 75–84
- [3] Yau J W Y, Rogers S L and Kawasaki R *et al* 2012 Global prevalence and major risk factors of diabetic retinopathy *Diabetes Care* **35** 556–64
- [4] Fong D S, Aiello L and Gardner T W *et al* 2004 Retinopathy in diabetes *Diabetes Care* **27** Suppl. 1 S84–7
- [5] Schimmel A M, Fisher Y L and Flynn H W 2011 Optical coherence tomography in the diagnosis and management of diabetic macular edema: time-domain versus spectral-domain *Ophthalmic Surg. Lasers Imaging* **42** Suppl. S41–55
- [6] Garcia J M B, de B, Isaac D L C and Avila M 2017 Diabetic retinopathy and OCT angiography: clinical findings and future perspectives *Int. J. Retina Vitre.* **3** 14
- [7] Garg S and Davis R M 2009 Diabetic Retinopathy Screening Update *Clin. Diabetes* **27** 140–5
- [8] Flammer J, Mozaffarieh M and Bebie H 2013 *Basic Sciences in Ophthalmology: Physics and Chemistry* (Cham: Springer)

- [9] Atchison D A and Smith G 2000 *Optics of the Human Eye* (Amsterdam: Butterworth-Heinemann/Elsevier) p iv
- [10] Ciulla T A, Amador A G and Zinman B 2003 Diabetic retinopathy and diabetic macular edema: pathophysiology, screening, and novel therapies *Diabetes Care* **26** 2653–64
- [11] Sinthanayothin C 1999 Image analysis for automatic diagnosis of diabetic retinopathy *PhD Thesis* (King's College of London)
- [12] Sanborn G E and Wroblewski J J 2018 Evaluation of a combination digital retinal camera with spectral-domain optical coherence tomography (SD-OCT) that might be used for the screening of diabetic retinopathy with telemedicine: a pilot study *J. Diabetes Complications* **32** 1046–50
- [13] Tey K Y, Teo K and Tan A C S *et al* 2019 Optical coherence tomography angiography in diabetic retinopathy: a review of current applications *Eye Vis* **6** 1–10
- [14] Kwitrovich K A, Maguire M G and Murphy R P *et al* 1991 Frequency of adverse systemic reactions after fluorescein angiography: results of a prospective study *Ophthalmology* **98** 1139–42
- [15] Goebel W and Franke R 2006 Retinal thickness in diabetic retinopathy: comparison of optical coherence tomography, the retinal thickness analyzer, and fundus photography *Retina* **26** 49–57
- [16] Couturier A, Mané V and Bonnin S *et al* 2015 Capillary plexus anomalies in diabetic retinopathy on optical coherence tomography angiography *Retina* **35** 2384–91
- [17] Khadamy J, Aghdam K and Falavarjani K 2018 An update on optical coherence tomography angiography in diabetic retinopathy *J. Ophthalmic Vis. Res* **13** 487
- [18] Sandhu H S, Eltanboly A and Shalaby A *et al* 2018 Automated diagnosis and grading of diabetic retinopathy using optical coherence tomography *Investig. Ophthalmol. Vis. Sci.* **59** 3155–60
- [19] Sandhu H S, Eladawi N and Elmogy M *et al* 2018 Automated diabetic retinopathy detection using optical coherence tomography angiography: a pilot study *Br. J. Ophthalmol.* **102** 1564–9
- [20] Braaf B, Gräfe M G O and Uribe-Patarroyo N *et al* 2019 *High Resolution Imaging in Microscopy and Ophthalmology* (Cham: Springer International Publishing)
- [21] John P, Vasa N J and Sujatha N 2019 Glucose sensing in the anterior chamber of the human eye model using supercontinuum source based dual wavelength low coherence interferometry *Sens. Bio-Sensing Res* **23** 100277
- [22] Shu X, Beckmann L and Zhang H F 2017 Visible-light optical coherence tomography: a review *J. Biomed. Opt.* **22** 1
- [23] Yi J, Chen S and Shu X *et al* 2015 Human retinal imaging using visible-light optical coherence tomography guided by scanning laser ophthalmoscopy *Biomed. Opt. Express* **6** 3701
- [24] Hee M R, Izatt J A and Swanson E A *et al* 1995 Optical coherence tomography of the human retina *Arch. Ophthalmol.* **113** 325–32
- [25] Brezinski M E 2006 *Optical Coherence Tomography. Principles and Applications*, (Amsterdam: Elsevier) pp 97–140
- [26] Fujimoto J, Pitris C, Boppart S and Brezinski M 2000 Optical coherence tomography: an emerging technology for biomedical imaging and optical biopsy *Neoplasia (New York)* **2** 9–25
- [27] Fercher A F 2010 Optische Kohärenz-Tomographie—Entwicklung, Grundlagen, Anwendungen *Z. Med. Phys.* **20** 251–76



- [28] Chen S, Shu X and Yi J *et al* 2016 Dual-band optical coherence tomography using a single supercontinuum laser source *J. Biomed. Opt.* **21** 066013
- [29] Chong S P, Bernucci M, Radhakrishnan H and Srinivasan V J 2017 Structural and functional human retinal imaging with a fiber-based visible light OCT ophthalmoscope *Biomed. Opt. Express* **8** 323
- [30] Podoleanu A G 2012 Optical coherence tomography *J. Microsc.* **247** 209–19
- [31] Damodaran V, Rao S R and Vasa N J 2016 Optical coherence tomography based imaging of dental demineralisation and cavity restoration in 840 nm and 1310 nm wavelength regions *Opt. Lasers Eng.* **83** 59–65
- [32] Fasihinia M, Khalesi H and Gholami M 2011 Dental caries diagnostic methods *J. Dent. Res.* **2** 1–12
- [33] Drexler W, Liu M and Kumar A *et al* 2014 Optical coherence tomography today: speed, contrast, and multimodality *J. Biomed. Opt.* **19** 071412
- [34] Yaqoob Z, Wu J and Yang C 2005 Spectral domain optical coherence tomography: a better OCT imaging strategy *Biotechniques* **39** S6–13
- [35] Fujimoto J and Swanson E 2016 The development, commercialization, and impact of optical coherence tomography *Investig. Ophthalmol. Vis. Sci.* **57** OCT1–OCT13
- [36] Gao S S, Jia Y and Zhang M *et al* 2016 Optical coherence tomography angiography *Investig. Ophthalmol. Vis. Sci.* **57** OCT27–36
- [37] Porta M and Bandello F 2002 Diabetic retinopathy: a clinical update *Diabetologia* **45** 1617–34
- [38] Potsaid B, Gorczynska I and Srinivasan V J *et al* 2008 Ultrahigh speed spectral/Fourier domain OCT ophthalmic imaging at 70,000 to 312,500 axial scans per second *Opt. Express* **16** 15149
- [39] Grulkowski I, Liu J J and Potsaid B *et al* 2012 Retinal, anterior segment and full eye imaging using ultrahigh speed swept source OCT with vertical-cavity surface emitting lasers *Biomed. Opt. Express* **3** 2733
- [40] Miller A R, Roisman L and Zhang Q *et al* 2017 Comparison between spectral-domain and swept-source optical coherence tomography angiographic imaging of choroidal neovascularization *Investig. Ophthalmol. Vis. Sci.* **58** 1499–505
- [41] Kolb J P, Pfeiffer T and Eibl M *et al* 2018 High-resolution retinal swept source optical coherence tomography with an ultra-wideband Fourier-domain mode-locked laser at MHz A-scan rates *Biomed. Opt. Express* **9** 120
- [42] Ishibazawa A, Nagaoka T and Takahashi A *et al* 2015 Optical coherence tomography angiography in diabetic retinopathy: a prospective pilot study *Am. J. Ophthalmol.* **160** 35–44
- [43] Kashani A H, Chen C L and Gahm J K *et al* 2017 Optical coherence tomography angiography: a comprehensive review of current methods and clinical applications *Prog. Retin. Eye Res.* **60** 66–100
- [44] Matsunaga D R, Yi J J and De Koo L O *et al* 2015 Optical coherence tomography angiography of diabetic retinopathy in human subjects *Ophthalmic Surg. Lasers Imaging Retin* **46** 796–805
- [45] Nesper P L, Roberts P K and Onishi A C *et al* 2017 Quantifying microvascular abnormalities with increasing severity of diabetic retinopathy using optical coherence tomography angiography *Invest. Ophthalmol. Vis. Sci.* **58** BIO307–15
- [46] Kim A Y, Chu Z and Shahidzadeh A *et al* 2016 Quantifying microvascular density and morphology in diabetic retinopathy using spectral-domain optical coherence tomography angiography. *Investig. Ophthalmol. Vis. Sci.* **57** OCT362–70

- [47] Durbin M K, An L and Shemonski N D *et al* 2017 Quantification of retinal microvascular density in optical coherence tomographic angiography images in diabetic retinopathy *JAMA Ophthalmol.* **135** 370–6
- [48] Toto L, D'Aloisio R and Nicola M D *et al* 2017 Qualitative and quantitative assessment of vascular changes in diabetic macular edema after dexamethasone implant using optical coherence tomography angiography *Int. J. Mol. Sci.* **18** 1–12
- [49] Freiberg F J, Pfau M and Wons J *et al* 2016 Optical coherence tomography angiography of the foveal avascular zone in diabetic retinopathy *Graefe's Arch. Clin. Exp. Ophthalmol.* **254** 1051–8
- [50] Bhanushali D, Anegondi N and Gadde S G K *et al* 2016 Linking retinal microvasculature features with severity of diabetic retinopathy using optical coherence tomography angiography *Investig. Ophthalmol. Vis. Sci.* **57** 519–25
- [51] Alam M, Zhang Y and Lim J I *et al* 2020 Quantitative optical coherence tomography angiography features for objective classification and staging of diabetic retinopathy *Retina* **40** 322–32
- [52] Sasongko M B, Wong T Y and Nguyen T T *et al* 2011 Retinal vascular tortuosity in persons with diabetes and diabetic retinopathy *Diabetologia* **54** 2409–16
- [53] Huang F, Dashtbozorg B and Zhang J *et al* 2016 Reliability of using retinal vascular fractal dimension as a biomarker in the diabetic retinopathy detection *J. Ophthalmol.* **2016** 6259047
- [54] Salz D A, De Carlo T E and Adhi M *et al* 2016 Select features of diabetic retinopathy on swept-source optical coherence tomographic angiography compared with fluorescein angiography and normal eyes *JAMA Ophthalmol.* **134** 644–50
- [55] Eladawi N, Elmogy M and Khalifa F *et al* 2018 Early diabetic retinopathy diagnosis based on local retinal blood vessel analysis in optical coherence tomography angiography (OCTA) images *Med. Phys.* **45** 4582–99
- [56] de Carlo T E, Romano A, Waheed N K and Duker J S 2015 A review of optical coherence tomography angiography (OCTA) *Int. J. Retin. Vitre.* **1** 5
- [57] Rocholz R, Teussink M M, Dolz-Marco R, Holzhey C, Dechent J F, Tafreshi A and Schulz S *et al* 2018 SPECTRALIS optical coherence tomography angiography (OCTA): principles and clinical applications *Heidelb. Eng. Acad.* 1–12
- [58] Abdelsalam M M 2020 Effective blood vessels reconstruction methodology for early detection and classification of diabetic retinopathy using OCTA images by artificial neural network *Informatics Med. Unlocked* **20** 100390
- [59] Pellegrini M, Cozzi M, Staurengi G and Corvi F 2019 Comparison of wide field optical coherence tomography angiography with extended field imaging and fluorescein angiography in retinal vascular disorders *PLoS One* **14** 8–12
- [60] Gendelman I, Alibhai A Y and Moulton E M *et al* 2020 Topographic analysis of macular choriocapillaris flow deficits in diabetic retinopathy using swept-source optical coherence tomography angiography *Int. J. Retin. Vitre.* **6** 1–8
- [61] Parrulli S, Corvi F and Cozzi M *et al* 2020 Microaneurysms visualisation using five different optical coherence tomography angiography devices compared to fluorescein angiography *Br. J. Ophthalmol.* **105** 526–30
- [62] Chalam K V and Sambhav K 2016 Optical coherence tomography angiography in retinal diseases *J. Ophthalmic Vis. Res* **11** 84–92

- [63] Zhang M, Hwang T S and Dongye C *et al* 2016 Automated quantification of nonperfusion in three retinal plexuses using projection-resolved optical coherence tomography angiography in diabetic retinopathy *Investig. Ophthalmol. Vis. Sci.* **57** 5101–6
- [64] Laueremann J L, Treder M and Heiduschka P *et al* 2017 Impact of eye-tracking technology on OCT-angiography imaging quality in age-related macular degeneration *Graefes Arch. Clin. Exp. Ophthalmol.* **255** 1535–42
- [65] Zhang M, Hwang T S and Campbell J P *et al* 2016 Projection-resolved optical coherence tomographic angiography *Biomed. Opt. Express* **7** 816
- [66] Wang J, Hormel T T, Gao L, Zang P, Guo Y, Wang X, Bailey S T and Jia Y 2020 Automated diagnosis and segmentation of choroidal neovascularization in OCT angiography using deep learning *Biomed. Opt. Express* **11** 927–44
- [67] Schottenhamml J, Moulton E M and Ploner S *et al* 2016 An automatic, intercapillary area-based algorithm for quantifying diabetes-related capillary dropout using optical coherence tomography angiography *Retina* **36** S93–S101
- [68] Alam , Le and Lim *et al* 2019 Supervised machine learning based multi-task artificial intelligence classification of retinopathies *J. Clin. Med.* **8** 872
- [69] Kadomoto S, Uji A and Muraoka Y *et al* 2020 Enhanced visualization of retinal microvasculature in optical coherence tomography angiography imaging via deep learning *J. Clin. Med.* **9** 1322
- [70] Lee C S, Tyring A J and Wu Y *et al* 2019 Generating retinal flow maps from structural optical coherence tomography with artificial intelligence *Sci. Rep.* **9** 1–11
- [71] Sinthanayothin C, Boyce J F and Williamson T H *et al* 2002 Automated detection of diabetic retinopathy on digital fundus images *Diabet. Med.* **19** 105–12
- [72] Newsom R, Moate B and Casswell T 2000 Screening for diabetic retinopathy using digital colour photography and oral fluorescein angiography *Eye* **14** 579–82

### Chapter 3

- [1] Flaxman S R *et al* 2017 *Lancet Global Health.* **5** e1221–34
- [2] Chan T, Friedman D S, Bradley C and Massof R 2018 *JAMA Ophthalmol.* **136** 12–9
- [3] Stevens G A, White R A, Flaxman S R, Price H, Jonas J B, Keeffe J, Leasher J, Naidoo K, Pesudovs K and Resnikoff S 2013 *Ophthalmology* **120** 2377–84
- [4] Berendschot T T, Goldbohm R A, Klopping W A, van de Kraats J, van Norel J and van Norren D 2000 *Investig. Ophthalmol. Vis. Sci.* **41** 3322–6
- [5] Landrum J T, Bone R A and Kilburn M D 1996 *Adv. Pharmacol.* **38** 537–56
- [6] Hyman L G, Lilienfeld A M, FERRIS F L and Fine S L 1983 *Am. J. Epidemiol.* **118** 213–27
- [7] Hardarson S H and Stefánsson E 2010 *Am. J. Ophthalmol.* **150** 871–5
- [8] Hammer M, Vilser W, Riemer T, Mandecka A, Schweitzer D, Kühn U, Dawczynski J, Liemt F and Strobel J 2009 *Graefes Arch. Clin. Exp. Ophthalmol.* **247** 1025–30
- [9] Hardarson S H and Stefánsson E 2012 *Br. J. Ophthalmol.* **96** 560–3
- [10] Khoobehi B, Firn K, Thompson H, Reinoso M and Beach J 2013 *Investig. Ophthalmol. Vis. Sci.* **54** 7103–6
- [11] Vandewalle E, Abegao Pinto L, Olafsdottir O B, De Clerck E, Stalmans P, Van Calster J, Zeyen T, Stefánsson E and Stalmans I 2014 *Acta Ophthalmol.* **92** 105–10
- [12] Coscas F, Glacet-Bernard A, Miere A, Caillaux V, Uzzan J, Lupidi M, Coscas G and Souied E H 2016 *Am. J. Ophthalmol.* **161** e162

- [13] Prasad P S, Oliver S C, Coffee R E, Hubschman J-P and Schwartz S D 2010 *Ophthalmology* **117** 780–4
- [14] McAllister I L, Yu D-Y, Vijayasekaran S, Barry C and Constable I 1992 *Br. J. Ophthalmol.* **76** 615–20
- [15] Soetikno B T, Shu X, Liu Q, Liu W, Chen S, Beckmann L, Fawzi A A and Zhang H F 2017 *Biomed. Opt. Express* **8** 3571–82
- [16] Dysli C, Wolf S, Berezin M Y, Sauer L, Hammer M and Zinkernagel M S 2017 *Prog. Retina Eye Res.* **60** 120–43
- [17] Xu M and Wang L V 2006 *Rev. Sci. Instrum.* **77** 041101
- [18] Beard P 2011 *Interface Focus* **1** 602–31
- [19] Cox B T, Laufer J G, Beard P C and Arridge S R 2012 *J. Biomed. Opt.* **17** 061202
- [20] Weber J, Beard P C and Bohndiek S E 2016 *Nat. Methods* **13** 639–50
- [21] Nguyen V P, Park S, Oh J and Wook Kang H 2017 *J. Biophotonics* **10** 1053–61
- [22] Nguyen V P, Li Y, Zhang W, Wang X and Paulus Y M 2018 *Biomed. Opt. Express* **9** 5915–38
- [23] Yang J-M, Favazza C, Chen R, Yao J, Cai X, Maslov K, Zhou Q, Shung K K and Wang L V 2012 *Nat. Med.* **18** 1297–302
- [24] Wang L V 2009 *Nat. Photonics* **3** 503–9
- [25] Wang L V and Yao J 2016 *Nat. Methods* **13** 627
- [26] Kim T, Lemaster J E, Chen F, Li J and Jokerst J V 2017 *ACS Nano* **11** 9022–32
- [27] Nguyen V P, Li Y, Folz J, Henry J, Aaberg M, Zhang W, Wang X and Paulus Y M 2019 *Front. Opt.* **2** FM5F. 5
- [28] Nguyen V P, Oh Y, Ha K, Oh J and Kang H W 2015 *Jpn. J. Appl. Phys.* **54** 07HF04
- [29] Tian C, Zhang W, Mordovanakis A, Wang X and Paulus Y M 2017 *Opt. Express* **25** 15947–55
- [30] Wang H-W, Chai N, Wang P, Hu S, Dou W, Umulis D, Wang L V, Sturek M, Lucht R and Cheng J-X 2011 *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **106** 238106
- [31] Nguyen V P and Paulus Y M 2018 *J. Imaging* **4** 149
- [32] Nguyen V P, Li Y, Zhang W, Wang X and Paulus Y M 2019 *Sci. Rep.* **9** 1–14
- [33] Nguyen V-P, Li Y, Henry J, Zhang W, Aaberg M, Jones S, Qian T, Wang X and Paulus Y M 2020 *ACS Sens.* **5** 3070–81
- [34] Nguyen V P, Li Y, Henry J, Zhang W, Wang X and Paulus Y M 2020 *Int. J. Mol. Sci.* **21** 6508
- [35] Nguyen V P, Qian W, Li Y, Liu B, Aaberg M, Henry J, Zhang W, Wang X and Paulus Y M *Nat. Commun.* **12** 1–14
- [36] de la Zerda A, Paulus Y M, Teed R, Bodapati S, Dollberg Y, Khuri-Yakub B T, Blumenkranz M S, Moshfeghi D M and Gambhir S S 2010 *Opt. Lett.* **35** 270–2
- [37] Jeon S, Song H B, Kim J, Lee B J, Managuli R, Kim J H, Kim J H and Kim C 2017 *Sci. Rep.* **7** 4318
- [38] Kelly-Goss M R, Ning B, Bruce A C, Tavakol D N, Yi D, Hu S, Yates P A and Peirce S M 2017 *Sci. Rep.* **7** 9049
- [39] Liu W and Zhang H F 2016 *Photoacoustics* **4** 112–23
- [40] Song W, Wei Q, Jiao S and Zhang H F 2013 *J. Vis. Exp.* **40** e4390
- [41] Jiao S, Jiang M, Hu J, Fawzi A, Zhou Q, Shung K K, Puliafito C A and Zhang H F 2010 *Opt Express* **18** 3967–72
- [42] Hughes A 1972 *Vis. Res.* **12** 123-IN126

- [43] Zhang W, Li Y, Nguyen V P, Huang Z, Liu Z, Wang X and Paulus Y M 2018 *Light: Sci. Appl.* **7** 103
- [44] Nguyen V P, Li Y, Zhang W, Wang X and Paulus Y M 2019 *Sci. Rep.* **9** 10560
- [45] Brancato R and Trabucchi G 2009 *Semin. Ophthalmol.* **13** 189–98
- [46] Novotny H R and Alvis D L 1961 *Circulation.* **24** 82–6
- [47] Rabb M F, Burton T C, Schatz H and Yannuzzi L A 1978 *Surv. Ophthalmol.* **22** 387–403
- [48] David N J, Norton E W, Gass J D and Beauchamp J 1967 *Arch. Ophthalmol.* **77** 619–29
- [49] Stanga P E, Lim J I and Hamilton P 2003 *Ophthalmology* **110** 15–21
- [50] Regillo C D, Benson W E, Maguire J I and Annesley W H 1994 *Ophthalmology* **101** 280–8
- [51] Hurley B R and Regillo C D 2009 Fluorescein Angiography: General Principles and Interpretation *Retinal Angiography and Optical Coherence Tomography* (Berlin: Springer) pp 27–42
- [52] Kornblau I S and El-Annan J F 2019 *Surv. Ophthalmol.* **64** 679–93
- [53] Hope-Ross M, Yannuzzi L A, Gragoudas E S, Guyer D R, Slakter J S, Sorenson J A, Krupsky S, Orlock D A and Puliafito C A 1994 *Ophthalmology* **101** 529–33
- [54] Huang D, Swanson E A, Lin C P, Schuman J S, Stinson W G, Chang W, Hee M R, Flotte T, Gregory K and Puliafito C A 1991 *Science* **254** 1178–81
- [55] Yaqoob Z, Wu J and Yang C 2005 *Biotechniques* **39** S6–S13
- [56] Schuman J S 2008 *Trans. Am. Ophthalmol. Soc.* **106** 426
- [57] Reddikumar M, Bose K and Poddar R 2016 *Optik* **127** 1656–9
- [58] De Carlo T E, Romano A, Waheed N K and Duker J S 2015 *Int. J. Retina Vit.* **1** 5
- [59] Hagag A M, Gao S S, Jia Y and Huang D 2017 *Taiwan J. Ophthalmol.* **7** 115
- [60] Shu X, Beckmann L J and Zhang H F 2017 *J. Biomed. Opt.* **22** 121707
- [61] Fleming C P, Eckert J, Halpern E F, Gardecki J A and Tearney G J 2013 *Biomed. Opt. Express* **4** 1269–84
- [62] Aumann S, Donner S, Fischer J and Müller F 2019 *Optical Coherence Tomography (OCT): Principle and Technical Realization* (Berlin: Springer) pp 59–85
- [63] Fercher A F, Drexler W, Hitzenberger C K and Lasser T 2003 *Rep. Prog. Phys.* **66** 239
- [64] Bhende M, Shetty S, Parthasarathy M K and Ramya S 2018 *Indian J. Ophthalmol.* **66** 20
- [65] Wang J C and Miller J B 2019 *Semin. Ophthalmol.* **34** pp 211–7
- [66] Soetikno B T, Yi J, Shah R, Liu W, Purta P, Zhang H F and Fawzi A A 2015 *Sci. Rep.* **5** 16752
- [67] Nguyen V P, Kim J, Ha K-I, Oh J and Kang H W 2014 *J. Biomed. Opt.* **19** 105010–0
- [68] The Laser Institute 2007 <https://lia.org/store/product/ansi-z1361-2014-safe-use-lasers-electronic-version>
- [69] Song W, Wei Q, Liu W, Liu T, Yi J, Sheibani N, Fawzi A A, Linsenmeier R A, Jiao S and Zhang H F 2014 *Sci. Rep.* **4** 6525
- [70] Yao J, Maslov K I, Zhang Y, Xia Y and Wang L V 2011 *J. Biomed. Opt.* **16** 076003
- [71] Hu S, Rao B, Maslov K and Wang L V 2010 *Opt. Lett.* **35** 1–3
- [72] Nguyen V P, Oh J, Park S and Wook Kang H 2016 *J. Biophotonics* **10** 1053–61
- [73] Sun Y and O'Neill B 2013 *Appl. Opt.* **52** 1764–70
- [74] Hennen S N, Xing W, Shui Y-B, Zhou Y, Kalishman J, Andrews-Kaminsky L B, Kass M A, Beebe D C, Maslov K I and Wang L V 2015 *Exp Eye Res.* **138** 153–8
- [75] Tian C, Zhang W, Nguyen V P, Wang X and Paulus Y M 2018 *J. Vis. Exp.* **132** e57135
- [76] Liu X, Liu T, Wen R, Li Y, Puliafito C A, Zhang H F and Jiao S 2015 *Opt. Lett.* **40** 1370–3
- [77] Li C and Wang L V 2009 *Phys. Med. Biol.* **54** R59

- [78] Zhang H F, Puliafito C A and Jiao S 2011 *Ophthalmic Surg., Lasers Imaging Retina.* **42** S106–15
- [79] Maslov K, Stoica G and Wang L V 2005 *Opt. Lett.* **30** 625–7
- [80] Xing W, Wang L, Maslov K and Wang L V 2013 *Opt. Lett.* **38** 52–4
- [81] Vallet M, Varray F, Kalkhoran M A, Vray D and Boutet J 2014 Enhancement of photoacoustic imaging quality by using CMUT technology: Experimental study (Piscataway) (NJ: IEEE) pp 1296–9
- [82] Kuo T-R, Hovhannisyanyan V A, Chao Y-C, Chao S-L, Chiang S-J, Lin S-J, Dong C-Y and Chen C-C 2010 *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **132** 14163–71
- [83] Organisciak D T and Vaughan D K 2010 *Prog. Retin. Eye Res* **29** 113–34
- [84] Nguyen V P, Li Y, Aaberg M, Zhang W, Wang X and Paulus Y M 2018 *J. Imaging* **4** 150
- [85] Robinson D 1964 *J. Physiol.* **174** 245–64
- [86] Zhang W, Li Y, Nguyen V P, Derouin K, Xia X, Paulus Y M and Wang X 2020 *J. Biomed. Opt.* **25** 066003
- [87] Zhang W, Li Y, Yu Y, Derouin K, Qin Y, Nguyen V P, Xia X, Wang X and Paulus Y M 2020 *Photoacoustics* **20** 100194
- [88] Jeon S, Song H B, Kim J, Lee B J, Managuli R, Kim J H, Kim J H and Kim C 2017 *Sci. Rep.* **7** 1–9
- [89] Kelly-Goss M R, Ning B, Bruce A C, Tavakol D N, Yi D, Hu S, Yates P A and Peirce S M 2017 *Sci. Rep.* **7** 1–12
- [90] Zhao H, Wang G, Lin R, Gong X, Song L, Li T, Wang W, Zhang K, Qian X and Zhang H 2018 *J. Biomed. Opt.* **23** 046006
- [91] Xie D, Li Q, Gao Q, Song W, Zhang H F and Yuan X 2018 *J. Biophotonics* **11** e201700360
- [92] Shu X, Li H, Dong B, Sun C and Zhang H F 2017 *Biomed. Opt. Express* **8** 2851–65
- [93] Song W, Wei Q, Jiao S and Zhang H F 2013 *JoVE (J. Vis. Exp.)* **71** e4390
- [94] Song W, Wei Q, Liu T, Kuai D, Zhang H F, Burke J M and Jiao S 2012 *J. Biomed. Opt.* **17** 061206
- [95] Ning B, Kennedy M J, Dixon A J, Sun N, Cao R, Soetikno B T, Chen R, Zhou Q, Shung K K and Hossack J A 2015 *Opt. Lett.* **40** 910–3
- [96] Song W, Wei Q, Liu W, Liu T, Yi J, Sheibani N, Fawzi A A, Linsenmeier R A, Jiao S and Zhang H F 2014 *Sci. Rep.* **4** 1–7
- [97] Liu W and Zhang H F 2014 Noninvasive *in vivo* imaging of oxygen metabolic rate in the retina (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 3865–8
- [98] Massof R W and Chang F W 1972 *Vis. Res.* **12** 793–6
- [99] Hughes A 1979 *Vis. Res.* **19** 569–88
- [100] Deering M F 2005 *ACM Tran. Graph. (TOG)* **24** 649–58
- [101] Hariri A, Wang J, Kim Y, Jhunjunwala A, Chao D L and Jokerst J V 2018 *J. Biomed. Opt.* **23** 036005
- [102] Zhang W, Li Y, Nguyen V P, Huang Z, Liu Z, Wang X and Paulus Y M 2018 *Light: Sci. Appl.* **7** 1–12
- [103] Jacques S L 2015 Generic tissue optical properties [https://omlc.org/news/feb15/generic\\_optics/index.html](https://omlc.org/news/feb15/generic_optics/index.html) (accessed 4 November 2023)
- [104] Nguyen V P, Li Y, Qian W, Liu B, Tian C, Zhang W, Huang Z, Ponduri A, Tarnowski M and Wang X 2019 *Sci. Rep.* **9** 1–17
- [105] Dai C, Li L, Liu W, Wang F and Zhou C 2018 *Int. Soc. Opt. Photon.* **10494** 631–8
- [106] Kim J Y, Lee C, Park K, Lim G and Kim C 2015 *Sci. Rep.* **5** 7932

- [107] Liu T, Li H, Song W, Jiao S and Zhang H F 2013 *Curr. Eye Res.* **38** 1229–34  
 [108] Wu N, Ye S, Ren Q and Li C 2014 *Opt. Lett.* **39** 2451–4

## Chapter 4

- [1] International Diabetes Federation 2019 *IDF Diabetes Atlas* (International Diabetes Federation) 9th edn
- [2] Cunha-Vaz J, Bernardes R and Lobo C 2011 Blood-retinal barrier *Eur. J. Ophthalmol.* **21** (Suppl.) 3–9
- [3] Cunha-Vaz J G, Goldberg M F, Vygantas C and Noth J 1979 Early detection of retinal involvement in diabetes by vitreous fluorophotometry *Ophthalmology* **86** 264–75
- [4] Cunha-Vaz J, Faria de Abreu J R and Campos A J 1975 Early breakdown of the blood-retinal barrier in diabetes *Br. J. Ophthalmol* **59** 649–56
- [5] Jia Y, Tan O and Tokayer J *et al* 2012 Split-spectrum amplitude-decorrelation angiography with optical coherence tomography *Opt. Express* **20** 4710
- [6] Kuehlewein L, Tepelus T C, An L, Durbin M K, Srinivas S and Sadda S 2015 Noninvasive visualization and analysis of the human parafoveal capillary network using swept source OCT optical microangiography *Investig. Ophthalmol. Vis. Sci.* **56** 3984–8
- [7] Jiaa Y, Baileya S T and Hwanga T S *et al* 2015 Quantitative optical coherence tomography angiography of vascular abnormalities in the living human eye *Proc. Natl Acad. Sci. USA* **112** E2395–402
- [8] Cunha-Vaz J, Santos T, Ribeiro L, Alves D, Marques I and Goldberg M 2016 OCT-leakage: a new method to identify and locate abnormal fluid accumulation in diabetic retinal edema *Investig. Ophthalmol. Vis. Sci.* **57** 6776–83
- [9] Chalam K V, Bressler S B and Edwards A R *et al* 2012 Retinal thickness in people with diabetes and minimal or no diabetic retinopathy: Heidelberg spectralis optical coherence tomography *Investig. Ophthalmol. Vis. Sci.* **53** 8154–61
- [10] Horii T, Murakami T and Nishijima K *et al* 2012 Relationship between fluorescein pooling and optical coherence tomographic reflectivity of cystoid spaces in diabetic macular edema *Ophthalmology* **119** P1047–55
- [12] Farinha C, Santos T and Marques I P *et al* 2017 OCT-leakage mapping: a new automated method of OCT data analysis to identify and locate abnormal fluid in retinal edema *Ophthalmol. Retina* **1** 486–96
- [11] Cunha-Vaz J, Santos T and Alves D *et al* 2017 Agreement between OCT leakage and fluorescein angiography to identify sites of alteration of the blood–retinal barrier in diabetes *Ophthalmol. Retina* **1** 395–403
- [13] Early Treatment Diabetic Retinopathy Study Research Group 1987 Treatment techniques and clinical guidelines for photocoagulation of diabetic macular edema: early treatment diabetic retinopathy study report number 2 *Ophthalmology* **94** 761–74
- [14] Dugel P U, Hillenkamp J and Sivaprasad S *et al* 2016 Baseline visual acuity strongly predicts visual acuity gain in patients with diabetic macular edema following anti-vascular endothelial growth factor treatment across trials *Clin. Ophthalmol.* **2016** 1103–10
- [15] Santos A R, Costa M and Schwartz C *et al* 2018 Optical coherence tomography baseline predictors for initial best-corrected visual acuity response to intravitreal anti-vascular endothelial growth factor treatment in eyes with diabetic macular edema *Retina* **38** 1110–9

- [16] Santos A R, Alves D, Santos T, Figueira J, Silva R and Cunha-Vaz J G 2019 Measurements of retinal fluid by optical coherence tomography leakage in diabetic macular edema: a biomarker of visual acuity response to treatment *Retina* **39** 52–60
- [17] Cunha-Vaz J 2017 The blood-retinal barrier in the management of retinal disease: EURETINA award lecture *Ophthalmologica* **237** 1–10
- [18] Marmor M F 1999 Mechanisms of fluid accumulation in retinal edema *Doc. Ophthalmol.* **97** 239–49

## Chapter 5

- [1] Flaxman S R, Bourne R R A and Resnikoff S *et al* 2017 Global causes of blindness and distance vision impairment 1990–2020: a systematic review and meta-analysis *Lancet Glob. Heal.* **5** e1221–34
- [2] Vujosevic S, Aldington S J and Silva P *et al* 2020 Screening for diabetic retinopathy: new perspectives and challenges *Lancet Diabetes Endocrinol.* **8** 337–47
- [3] E G J S 1979 Ophthalmic ultrasound as a diagnostic tool *J. Am. Optom. Assoc* **50** 73–8  
<https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/310824/>
- [4] P D P, C-S L P and F C *et al* 2011 Optical coherence tomography: fundamental principles, instrumental designs and biomedical applications *Biophys. Rev.* **3** 155–69
- [5] Podoleanu A G 2012 Optical coherence tomography *J. Microsc.* **247** 209–19
- [6] Silverman R H 2009 High-resolution ultrasound imaging of the eye—a review *Clin. Exp. Ophthalmol. NIH Public Access* **37** 54–67
- [7] Abbas R 2021 *Ophthalmic Ultrasonography and Ultrasound Biomicroscopy: A Clinical Guide* (Springer)
- [8] Ophir A and Martinez M R 2011 Epiretinal membranes and incomplete posterior vitreous detachment in diabetic macular edema, detected by spectral-domain optical coherence tomography *Invest. Ophthalmol. Vis. Sci.* **52** 6414–20
- [9] Johnson M W 2012 Posterior vitreous detachment: evolution and role in macular disease *Retina* **32** S147–78
- [10] Sebag J 1987 Age-related changes in human vitreous structure *Graefes Arch. Clin. Exp. Ophthalmol.* **225** 89–93
- [11] Sebag J 2008 Vitreoschisis *Graefe's Arch. Clin. Exp. Ophthalmol.* **246** 329–32
- [12] Sebag J 2004 Anomalous posterior vitreous detachment: a unifying concept in vitreo-retinal disease *Graefes Arch. Clin. Exp. Ophthalmol.* **242** 690–8
- [13] Uchino E, Uemura A and Ohba N 2001 Initial stages of posterior vitreous detachment in healthy eyes of older persons evaluated by optical coherence tomography *Arch. Ophthalmol.* **119** 1475–9
- [14] Spaide R F 2014 Visualization of the posterior vitreous with dynamic focusing and windowed averaging swept source optical coherence tomography *Am. J. Ophthalmol.* **158** 1267–74
- [15] Pessoa B, Coelho J and Malheiro L *et al* 2020 Comparison of ocular ultrasound versus SD-OCT for imaging of the posterior vitreous status in patients with DME *Ophthalmic Surg. Lasers Imaging Retin.* **51** S50–S53
- [16] Wang M D, Zaid C T and Syed M *et al* 2021 Swept source optical coherence tomography compared to ultrasound and biomicroscopy for diagnosis of posterior vitreous detachment *Clin. Ophthalmol.* **2021** 507–12



- [17] Bertelmann T, Goos C and Sekundo W *et al* 2016 Is optical coherence tomography a useful tool to objectively detect actual posterior vitreous adhesion status? *Case Rep. Ophthalmol. Med.* **2016** 1–5
- [18] Pang C E, Freund K B and Engelbert M 2014 Enhanced vitreous imaging technique with spectral-domain optical coherence tomography for evaluation of posterior vitreous detachment *JAMA Ophthalmol. Am. Med. Assoc.* **132** 1148–50
- [19] Chu T G, Lopez P F and Cano M R *et al* 1996 Posterior vitreoschisis: an echographic finding in proliferative diabetic retinopathy *Ophthalmology* **103** 315–22
- [20] Schwartz S D, Alexander R and Hiscott P *et al* 1996 Recognition of vitreoschisis in proliferative diabetic retinopathy: a useful landmark in vitrectomy for diabetic traction retinal detachment *Ophthalmology* **103** 323–8
- [21] Sebag J, Gupta P and Rosen R R *et al* 2007 Macular holes and macular pucker: The role of vitreoschisis as imaged by optical coherence tomography/scanning laser ophthalmoscopy *Trans. Am. Ophthalmol. Soc.* **105** 121–9
- [22] Muqit M M K and Stanga P E 2014 Swept-source optical coherence tomography imaging of the cortical vitreous and the vitreoretinal interface in proliferative diabetic retinopathy: assessment of vitreoschisis, neovascularisation and the internal limiting membrane *Br. J. Ophthalmol.* **98** 994–7
- [23] Schwartz S D, Alexander R, Hiscott P and Gregor Z J *et al* 1996 Recognition of vitreoschisis in proliferative diabetic retinopathy. A useful landmark in vitrectomy for diabetic traction retinal detachment *Ophthalmology* **103** 323–8
- [24] McMeel J W 1971 Diabetic retinopathy: fibrotic proliferation and retinal detachment *Trans. Am. Ophthalmol. Soc.* **69** 440–93
- [25] Blumenkranz M S and Byrne S F 1982 Standardized echography (ultrasonography) for the detection and characterization of retinal detachment *Ophthalmology* **89** 821–31
- [26] Rabinowitz R, Yagev R and Shoham A *et al* 2004 Comparison between clinical and ultrasound findings in patients with vitreous hemorrhage *Eye* **18** 253–6
- [27] DiBernardo C, Blodi B and Byrne S F 1992 Echographic evaluation of retinal tears in patients with spontaneous vitreous hemorrhage *Arch. Ophthalmol.* **110** 511–4
- [28] Kim Y C and Shin J P 2016 Spectral-domain optical coherence tomography findings of tractional retinal elevation in patients with diabetic retinopathy *Graefes Arch. Clin. Exp. Ophthalmol.* **254** 1481–7
- [29] Spraul C W and Grossniklaus H E 1997 Vitreous hemorrhage *Surv. Ophthalmol.* **42** 3–39
- [30] El Annan J and Carvounis P E 2014 Current management of vitreous hemorrhage due to proliferative diabetic retinopathy *Int. Ophthalmol. Clin.* **54** 141–53
- [31] Parchand S, Singh R and Bhalekar S 2014 Reliability of ocular ultrasonography findings for pre-surgical evaluation in various vitreo-retinal disorders *Semin. Ophthalmol.* **29** 236–41
- [32] Wang Q, Huang Y and Gao R *et al* 2020 Axial length measurement and detection rates using a swept-source optical coherence tomography-based biometer in the presence of a dense vitreous hemorrhage *J. Cataract Refract. Surg.* **46** 360–4
- [33] Drinkwater J J, Davis W A and Davis T M E 2019 A systematic review of risk factors for cataract in type 2 diabetes *Diabetes. Metab. Res. Rev.* **35** e3073
- [34] Moshirfar M, Buckner B and Ronquillo Y C *et al* 2019 Biometry in cataract surgery: a review of the current literature *Curr. Opin. Ophthalmol.* **30** 9–12

- [35] Huang J, Chen H and Li Y *et al* 2019 Comprehensive comparison of axial length measurement with three swept-source OCT-based biometers and partial coherence interferometry *J. Refract. Surg* **35** 115–20
- [36] Choi W, Waheed N K and Moulton E M *et al* 2017 Ultrahigh speed swept source optical coherence tomography angiography of retinal and choriocapillaris alterations in diabetic patients with and without retinopathy *Retina* **37** 11–21
- [37] Moore J, Bagley S and Ireland G *et al* 1999 Three dimensional analysis of microaneurysms in the human diabetic retina *J. Anat* **194** 89–100
- [38] Päävänsalo M, Pelkonen O and Rajala U *et al* 2004 Diabetic retinopathy: sonographically measured hemodynamic alterations in ocular, carotid, and vertebral arteries *Acta Radiol.* **45** 404–10

## Chapter 6

- [1] Aiello L P, Gardner T W and Kinget al G L 1998 Diabetic retinopathy *Diabetes Care* **21** 143–56
- [2] Klein R, Moss S E, Klein B E, Davis M D and DeMets D L 1989 The Wisconsin epidemiologic study of diabetic retinopathy: XI. The incidence of macular edema *Ophthalmology* **96** 1501–10
- [3] Cunha-Vaz J and Coscas G 2010 Diagnosis of macular edema *Ophthalmologica* **224** 2–7
- [4] Kocur I and Resnikoff S 2002 Visual impairment and blindness in Europe and their prevention *Br. J. Ophthalmol.* **86** 716–22
- [5] Biomarkers Definition Working Group Biomarkers and surrogate endpoints: preferred definitions and conceptual framework 2001 *Clin. Pharmacol. Therap.* **69** 89–95
- [6] Markan A, Agarwal A, Arora A, Bazgain K, Rana V and Gupta V 2020 Novel imaging biomarkers in diabetic retinopathy and diabetic macular edema *Ther. Adv. Ophthalmol.* **12** 1–16
- [7] Suciuc C I, Suciuc V I and Nicoara S D 2020 Dec 31 Optical coherence tomography (angiography) biomarkers in the assessment and monitoring of diabetic macular edema *J. Diabetes Res.* **2020** 6655021
- [8] Zur D, Igllicki M, Busch C, Invernizzi A, Mariussi M and Loewenstein A 2018 for the International Retinal Group OCT Biomarkers as functional outcome predictors in diabetic macular edema treated with dexamethasone implant *Ophthalmology* **125** 267–75
- [9] You Q S, Tsuboi K, Guo Y, Wang J, Flaxel C J, Bailey S T, Huang D, Jia Y and Hwang T S 2021 Comparison of central macular fluid volume with central subfield thickness in patients with diabetic macular edema using optical coherence tomography *JAMA Ophthalmol.* **139** 734–41
- [10] Chan A, Duker J S and Schuman J 2006 Normal macular thickness in healthy eyes using Stratus optical coherence tomography *Arch. Ophthalmol.* **124** 193–8
- [11] Mitsch C, Lammer J, Karst S, Scholda C, Pablik E and Schmidt-Erfurth U M 2020 Systematic ultrastructural comparison of swept-source and full- depth spectral domain optical coherence tomography imaging of diabetic macular edema *Br. J. Ophthalmol.* **104** 88–873
- [12] Virgili G, Menchini F, Murro V, Peluso E, Rosa F and Casazza G 2011 Optical coherence tomography for detection of macular oedema in patients with diabetic retinopathy *Cochrane Database Sys. Rev.* **6** CD008081

- [13] Pelossini L, Hull C C, Boyce J F, McHugh D, Stanford M R and Marshall J 2011 Optical coherence tomography in patients with macular edema *Invest. Ophthalmol. Vis. Sci.* **52** 2741–8
- [14] Tsuboi K, Sheng You Q, Guo Y, Wang J, Flaxel C, Bailey S T, Huang D, Jia Y and Hwang T S 2022 Association between fluid volume in inner nuclear layer and visual acuity in diabetic macular edema *Am. J. Ophthalmol.* **237** 167–172
- [15] Choi M Y, Jee D and Kwon J W 2019 Characteristics of diabetic macular edema patients refractory to anti-VEGF treatments and dexamethasone implant *PLoS One* **12**;14 e0222364
- [16] Bressler S B, Qin H, Beck R W, Chalman K V, Kim J E, Melia M and Well J A 2012 for the Diabetic Retinopathy Clinical Research Network. Factors associated with changes in visual acuity and OCT thickness at 1 year after treatment for diabetic macular edema with ranibizumab *Arch. Ophthalmol.* **130** 1153–61
- [17] Hui V W K, Szeto S K H, Tang F, Yang D, Chen H and Lai T Y Y *et al* 2021 Optical coherence tomography classification systems for diabetic macular edema and their associations with visual outcome and treatment responses. An update review *Asia Pac. J. Ophthalmol.* **11** 247–57
- [18] Panozzo G, Parolini B and Gusson E *et al* 2004 Diabetic macular edema: an OCT-based classification *Semin. Ophthalmol.* **19** 13–20
- [19] Patel J I, Hykin P G and Schadt M *et al* 2006 Pars plana vitrectomy for diabetic macular oedema: OCT and functional correlations *Eye* **20** 674–80
- [20] Wielders L H P, Schouten J and Winkens B *et al* 2018 Randomized controlled European multicenter trial on the prevention of cystoid macular edema after cataract surgery in diabetics: ESCRS PREMED Study Report 2 *J. Cataract Refract. Surg.* **44** 836–47
- [21] Karla G, Kar S S, Sevgy D D, Madahushi A, Srivastava S K and Ehlers J P 2021 Quantitative imaging biomarkers in age-related macular degeneration and diabetic eye disease: step closer to precision medicine *J. Pers. Med.* **11** 1161
- [22] Kim J T, Lee D H, Joe S G, Kim J G and Yoom Y H 2013 Changes in choroidal thickness in relation to the severity of retinopathy and macular edema in type 2 diabetic patients *Invest. Ophthalmol. Vis. Sci.* **54** 3378–84
- [23] Dou N, Yu S, Tsui C K, Yang B, Lin J and Lu X *et al* 2021 Nov 26 Choroidal vascularity index as biomarker for visual response to anti-vascular endothelial growth factor treatment in diabetic macular edema *J. Diabetes Res.* **2021** 3033219
- [24] Géhl Z, Kulcsar K, Kiss H J M, Németh J, Maneschg O A and Resch M D 2014 Retinal and choroidal thickness measurements using spectral domain optical coherence tomography in anterior and intermediate uveitis *BMC Ophthalmol.* **14** 103
- [25] Kongwattananon W, Kumar A, Oyeniran E, Sen H N and Kodati S 2021 Changes in choroidal vascularity index (CVI) in intermediate uveitis *Transl. Vis. Sci. Technol.* **10** 33
- [26] Kupak R, Kumar S, Dhairat S, Maitreyi C and Sugandha G 2019 Choroidal *Hipereflective foci*: a novel spectral domain optical coherence tomography biomarker in eyes with diabetic macular edema *Asia Pac. J. Ophthalmol.* **8** 314–8
- [27] Lai C T, Hsieh T T, Linn C J, Wang J K, Hsia N Y and Bair H *et al* 2021 Age, initial central retinal thickness, and OCT biomarkers have an influence on the outcome of diabetic macular edema treated with ranibizumab- tri-center 12-month treat-and-extend study *Front. Med.* **8** 668107
- [28] Abraham J R, Wykoff C C, Arepalli S, Lunasco L, Yu H J and Hu M *et al* 2021 Aqueous cytokine expression and higher order OCT biomarkers: assessment of the anatomic biologic bridge in the imagine DME study *Am. J. Ophthalmol.* **222** 328–39

- [29] Parravano M, Costanzo E and Querques G 2020 Profile of non-responder and late responder patients treated for diabetic macular edema: systemic and ocular factors *Acta Diabetol.* **57** 911–21
- [30] Cunha-Vaz J, Ribeiro L and Lobo C 2014 Phenotypes and biomarkers of diabetic retinopathy *Prog. Retina Eye Res.* **41** 90–111
- [31] Lent-Schochet D, Lo T, Luu K Y, Tran S, Wilson M D and Moshiri A *et al* 2021 Natural history and predictors of vision loss in eyes with diabetic macular edema and good initial visual acuity *Retina* **41** 2132–9
- [32] Rayess N, Rahimy E, Ying G-S, Bagheri N, Ho A C and Regillo C D *et al* 2015 Baseline choroidal thickness as a predictor for response to anti-vascular endothelial growth factor therapy in diabetic macular edema *Am. J. Ophthalmol.* **159** 85–91
- [33] Sebag J 2015 The vitreoretinal interface and its role in the pathogenesis of vitreomaculopathies *Ophthalmology* **112** 10–9
- [34] Duker J S, Kaiser P K, Binder S, de Smet M D, Gaudric A, Reichel E, Sadda S R, Sebag J, Spaide R F and Stalmans P 2013 The International Vitreomacular Traction Study Group classification of vitreomacular adhesion, traction, and macular hole *Ophthalmology* **120** 2611–9
- [35] Ghazi N G, Ciralsky J B, Shah S M, Campochiaro P A and Haller J A 2007 Optical coherence tomography findings in persistent diabetic macular edema: the vitreomacular interface *Am. J. Ophthalmol.* **144** 747–54
- [36] Gandorfer A, Haritoglou C and Kampik A 2006 Optical coherence tomography assessment of the vitreoretinal relationship in diabetic macular edema *Am. J. Ophthalmol.* **141** 234–5
- [37] Hikichi T, Fujio N, Akiba J, Azuma Y, Takahashi M and Yoshida A 1997 Association between the short-term natural history of diabetic macular edema and the vitreomacular relationship in type II diabetes mellitus *Ophthalmology* **104** 473–8
- [38] Sadiq M A, Soliman M K, Sarwar S, Agarwal A, Hanout M and Demirel S *et al* 2016 READ-3 Study Group. Effect of vitreomacular adhesion on treatment outcomes in the Ranibizumab for Edema of the Macula in Diabetes (READ-3) Study *Ophthalmology* **123** 324–9
- [39] Wong Y, Steel D H W, Habib M S, Stubbing-Moore A, Bajwa D and Avery P J 2017 Sunderland Eye Infirmary Study Group. Vitreoretinal interface abnormalities in patients treated with ranibizumab for diabetic macular oedema *Graefes Arch. Clin. Exp. Ophthalmol.* **255** 733–42
- [40] Veloso C E, Brocchi D N, Singh R P and Nehemy M B 2021 Vitreomacular interface after anti-VEGF injections in diabetic macular edema *Int. J. Retina Vitre.* **7** 23
- [41] Jackson T L, Nicod E, Angelis A, Grimaccia F, Prevost A T, Simpson A R H and Kanavos P 2013 Vitreous attachment in age-related macular degeneration, diabetic macular edema, and retinal vein occlusion: a systematic review and metaanalysis *Retina* **33** 1099–108
- [42] Kim B Y, Smith S D and Kaiser P K 2006 Optical coherence tomographic patterns of diabetic macular edema *Am. J. Ophthalmol.* **142** 405–12
- [43] Mikhail M, Stewart S, Seow F, Hogg R and Lois N 2018 Vitreomacular interface abnormalities in patients with diabetic macular oedema and their implications on the response to anti-VEGF therapy *Graefes Arch. Clin. Exp. Ophthalmol.* **256** 1411–8
- [44] Akbar Khan I, Mohamed M D, Mann S S, Hysi P G and Laidlaw D A 2015 Prevalence of vitreomacular interface abnormalities on spectral domain optical coherence tomography of patients undergoing macular photocoagulation for centre involving diabetic macular oedema *Br. J. Ophthalmol.* **99** 1078–81

- [45] Agarwal D, Gelman R, Ponce C P, Stevenson W and Christoforidis J B 2015 The vitreomacular interface in diabetic retinopathy *J. Ophthalmol.* **2015** 392983
- [46] Diabetic Retinopathy Clinical Research Network Writing Committee *et al* 2010 Vitrectomy outcomes in eyes with diabetic macular edema and vitreomacular traction *Ophthalmology* **117** 1087–93
- [47] Ghassemi F, Bazvand F, Roohipour R, Yaseri M, Hassanpoor N and Zarei M 2016 Outcomes of vitrectomy, membranectomy and internal limiting membrane peeling in patients with refractory diabetic macular edema and non- tractional epiretinal membrane *J. Curr. Ophthalmol.* **28** 199–205
- [48] Hui V W K, Szeto S K H, Tang F, Yang D, Chen H and Lai T Y Y *et al* 2021 Optical coherence tomography classification systems for diabetic macular edema and their associations with visual outcome and treatment responses—an updated review *Asia-Pac. J. Ophthalmol.* **11** 247–57
- [49] Panozzo G, Cicinelli M V, Augustin A J, Battaglia Parodi M, Cunha-Vaz J and Guarnaccia G *et al* 2020 An optical coherence tomography-based grading of diabetic maculopathy proposed by an international expert panel: The European School for Advanced Studies in Ophthalmology classification *Eur. J. Ophthalmol.* **30** 8–18
- [50] Das R, Spence G, Hogg R E, Stevenson M and Chakravarthy U 2018 Disorganization of inner retina and outer retinal morphology in diabetic macular edema *JAMA Ophthalmol.* **136** 202–8
- [51] Santos A R, Costa M, Schwartz C, Alves D, Figueira J and Silva R *et al* 2018 Optical coherence tomography baseline predictors for initial best-corrected visual acuity response to intravitreal anti-vascular endothelial growth factor treatment in eyes with diabetic macular edema: the CHARTRES Study *Retina* **38** 1110–9
- [52] Radwan S H, Soliman A Z and Tokarev J *et al* 2015 Association of disorganization of inner retinal layers with vision after resolution of center-involved diabetic macular edema *JAMA Ophthalmol.* **133** 820–5
- [53] Mazlouni M, Entezari M, Samadikhadem S, Ramezani A, Nikkhah H and Arevalo J F 2022 Spectral domain optical coherence tomography biomarkers of retinal hyperpermeability and choroidal inflammation as predictors of short-term functional and anatomical outcomes in eyes with diabetic macular edema treated with intravitreal bevacizumab *Retina* **42** 760–6
- [54] Nakano E, Ota T, Jingami Y, Nakata I, Hayashi H and Yamashiro K 2019 Correlation between metamorphopsia and disorganization of the retinal inner layers in eyes with diabetic macular edema *Graefes Arch. Clin. Exp. Ophthalmol.* **257** 1873–8
- [55] Sun J K, Lin M M, Lammer J, Prager S, Sarangi R and Silva P S *et al* 2014 Disorganization of the retinal inner layers as a predictor of visual acuity in eyes with center-involved diabetic macular edema *JAMA Ophthalmol.* **132** 1309–16
- [56] Chen X, Zhang L, Sohn E H, Lee K, Niemeijer M and Chen J *et al* 2012 Quantification of external limiting membrane disruption caused by diabetic macular edema from SD-OCT *Invest. Ophthalmol. Vis. Sci.* **53** 8042–8
- [57] Murakami T, Nishijima K and Akagi T *et al* 2012 Optical coherence tomographic reflectivity in photoreceptors beneath cystoid spaces in diabetic macular edema *Invest. Ophthalmol. Vis. Sci.* **53** 1506–11
- [58] Tao L W, Wu Z, Guymer R H and Luu C D 2016 Ellipsoid zone on optical coherence tomography: a review *Clin. Exp. Ophthalmol.* **44** 422–30

- [59] Otani T, Yamaguchi Y and Kishi S 2010 Correlation between visual acuity and foveal microstructural changes in diabetic macular edema *Retina* **30** 774–80
- [60] Maheshwary A S, Oster S F and Yuson R M *et al* 2010 The association between percent disruption of the photoreceptor inner segment—outer segment junction and visual acuity in diabetic macular edema *Am. J. Ophthalmol.* **150** 63–7
- [61] Shin H J, Lee S H, Chung H and Kim H C 2012 Association between photoreceptor integrity and visual outcome in diabetic macular edema *Graefes Arch. Clin. Exp. Ophthalmol.* **250** 61–70
- [62] Lai K, Huang C and Li L *et al* 2020 Anatomical and functional responses in eyes with diabetic macular edema treated with ‘1 + PRN’ ranibizumab: one-year outcomes in population of mainland China *BMC Ophthalmol.* **20** 229
- [63] Koc F, Güven Y Z, Egrilmez D and Aydın E 2021 Optical coherence tomography biomarkers in bilateral diabetic macular edema patients with asymmetric anti-VEGF response *Semin. Ophthalmol.* **36** 444–51
- [64] Kessler L J, Auffarth G U, Bagautdinov D and Khoramnia R 2021 Ellipsoid zone integrity and visual acuity changes during diabetic macular edema therapy: a longitudinal study *J. Diabetes Res.* **2021** 8117650
- [65] Saxena S, Akduman L and Meyer C H 2021 External limiting membrane: retinal structural barrier in diabetic macular edema *Int. J. Retina Vitre.* **7** 16
- [66] Bolz M, Schmidt-Erfurth U, Deak G, Mylonas G, Kriechbaum K and Scholda C *et al* 2009 Optical coherence tomographic hyperreflective foci: a morphologic sign of lipid extravasation in diabetic macular edema *Ophthalmology* **116** 914–20
- [67] Fragiotta S, Abdolrahimzadeh S, Dolz-Marco R, Sakurada Y, Gal-Or O and Scuderi G 2021 Significance of hyperreflective foci as an optical coherence tomography biomarker in retinal diseases: characterization and clinical implications *J. Ophthalmol.* **2021** 6096017
- [68] Deák G G, Bolz M, Kriechbaum K, Prager S, Mylonas G and Scholda C *et al* 2010 Effect of retinal photocoagulation on intraretinal lipid exudates in diabetic macular edema documented by optical coherence tomography *Ophthalmology* **117** 773–9
- [69] Yamada Y, Suzuma K, Fujikawa A, Kumagami T and Kitaoka T 2013 Imaging of laser-photocoagulated diabetic microaneurysm with spectral domain optical coherence tomography *Retina* **33** 726–31
- [70] Horii T, Murakami T, Nishijima K, Akagi T, Uji A and Arakawa N *et al* 2012 Relationship between fluorescein pooling and optical coherence tomographic reflectivity of cystoid spaces in diabetic macular edema *Ophthalmology* **119** 1047–55
- [71] Yoshitake S, Murakami T, Uji A, Ogino K, Horii T and Hata M *et al* 2014 Association between cystoid spaces on indocyanine green hyperfluorescence and optical coherence tomography after vitrectomy for diabetic macular oedema *Eye* **28** 439–48
- [72] Murakami T, Suzuma K, Dodo Y, Yoshitake T, Yasukura S and Nakanishi H *et al* 2018 Decorrelation signal of diabetic hyperreflective foci on optical coherence tomography angiography *Sci. Rep.* **8** 8798
- [73] Lee H, Jang H, Choi Y A, Kim H C and Chung H 2018 Association between soluble CD14 in the aqueous humor and hyperreflective foci on optical coherence tomography in patients with diabetic macular edema *Invest. Ophthalmol. Vis. Sci.* **59** 715–21
- [74] Fehér J, Taurone S, Spoletini M, Biró Z, Varsányi B and Scuderi G *et al* 2018 Ultrastructure of neurovascular changes in human diabetic retinopathy *Int. J. Immunopathol. Pharmacol.* **31** 394632017748841

- [75] Vujosevic S, Bini S, Midena G, Berton M, Pilotto E and Midena E 2013 Hyperreflective intraretinal spots in diabetics without and with nonproliferative diabetic retinopathy: an *in vivo* study using spectral domain OCT *J. Diabetes Res.* **2013** 491835
- [76] Framme C, Schweizer P, Imesch M, Wolf S and Wolf-Schnurrbusch U 2012 Behavior of SD-OCT-detected hyperreflective foci in the retina of anti-VEGF-treated patients with diabetic macular edema *Invest. Ophthalmol. Vis. Sci.* **53** 5814–8
- [77] Niu S, Yu C, Chen Q, Yuan S, Lin J and Fan W *et al* 2017 Multimodality analysis of hyperreflective foci and hard exudates in patients with diabetic retinopathy *Sci. Rep.* **7** 1568
- [78] Kodjikian L, Bellocq D, Bandello F, Loewenstein A, Chakravarthy U and Koh A *et al* 2019 First-line treatment algorithm and guidelines in center-involving diabetic macular edema *Eur. J. Ophthalmol.* **29** 573–84
- [79] Busch C, Okada M, Zur D, Fraser-Bell S, Rodríguez-Valdés P J and Cebeci Z *et al* 2020 Baseline predictors for visual acuity loss during observation in diabetic macular oedema with good baseline visual acuity *Acta Ophthalmol.* **98** e801–6
- [80] Davoudi S, Papavasileiou E, Roohipoor R, Cho H, Kudrimoti S and Hancock H *et al* 2016 Optical coherence tomography characteristics of macular edema and hard exudates and their association with lipid serum levels in type 2 diabetes *Retina* **36** 1622–9
- [81] Chung Y-R, Lee S Y, Kim Y H, Byeon H-E, Kim J H and Lee K 2020 Hyperreflective foci in diabetic macular edema with serous retinal detachment: association with dyslipidemia *Acta Diabetol.* **57** 861–6
- [82] De Benedetto U, Sacconi R, Pierro L, Lattanzio R and Bandello F 2015 Optical coherence tomographic hyperreflective foci in early stages of diabetic retinopathy *Retina* **35** 449–53
- [83] Frizziero L, Midena G, Longhin E, Berton M, Torresin T and Parrozzani R *et al* 2020 Early retinal changes by OCT angiography and multifocal electroretinography in diabetes *J. Clin. Med.* **9** E3514
- [84] Roy R, Saurabh K, Shah D, Chowdhury M and Goel S 2019 Choroidal hyperreflective foci: a novel spectral domain optical coherence tomography biomarker in eyes with diabetic macular edema *Asia Pac. J. Ophthalmol.* **8** 314–8
- [85] Saurabh K, Roy R, Herekar S, Mistry S and Choudhari S 2021 Validation of choroidal hyperreflective foci in diabetic macular edema through a retrospective pilot study *Indian J. Ophthalmol.* **69** 3203–6
- [86] Arrigo A, Capone L, Lattanzio R, Aragona E, Zollet P and Bandello F 2020 Optical coherence tomography biomarkers of inflammation in diabetic macular edema treated by fluocinolone acetonide intravitreal drug-delivery system implant *Ophthalmol. Ther.* **9** 971–80
- [87] Chatziralli I P, Sergentanis T N and Sivaprasad S 2016 Hyperreflective foci as an independent visual outcome predictor in macular edema due to retinal vascular diseases treated with intravitreal dexamethasone or ranibizumab *Retina* **36** 2319–28
- [88] Weingessel B, Miháľt K, Gleiss A, Sulzbacher F, Schütze C and Vécsei-Marlovits P V 2018 Treatment of diabetic macular edema with intravitreal antivascular endothelial growth factor and prompt versus deferred focal laser during long-term follow-up and identification of prognostic retinal markers *J. Ophthalmol.* **2018** 3082560
- [89] Uji A, Murakami T, Nishijima K, Akagi T, Horii T and Arakawa N *et al* 2012 Association between hyperreflective foci in the outer retina, status of photoreceptor layer, and visual acuity in diabetic macular edema *Am. J. Ophthalmol.* **153** 710–7 717.e1

- [90] Nishijima K, Murakami T, Hirashima T, Uji A, Akagi T and Horii T *et al* 2014 Hyperreflective foci in outer retina predictive of photoreceptor damage and poor vision after vitrectomy for diabetic macular edema *Retina* **34** 732–40
- [91] Li B, Zhang B, Chen Y and Li D 2020 Optical coherence tomography parameters related to vision impairment in patients with diabetic macular edema: a quantitative correlation analysis *J. Ophthalmol.* **2020** 5639284
- [92] Kang J W, Chung H and Kim H C 2016 Correlation of optical coherence tomographic hyperreflective foci with visual outcomes in different patterns of diabetic macular edema *Retina* **36** 1630–9
- [93] Kim K T, Kim D Y and Chae J B 2019 Association between hyperreflective foci on spectral-domain optical coherence tomography and early recurrence of diabetic macular edema after intravitreal dexamethasone implantation *J. Ophthalmol.* **2019** 3459164
- [94] Park Y G, Choi M Y and Kwon J-W 2019 Factors associated with the duration of action of dexamethasone intravitreal implants in diabetic macular edema patients *Sci. Rep.* **9** 19588
- [95] Ozsaygili C and Duru N 2020 Comparison of intravitreal dexamethasone implant and aflibercept in patients with treatment-naïve diabetic macular edema with serous retinal detachment *Retina* **40** 1044–52
- [96] Murakami T, Suzuma K, Uji A, Yoshitake S, Dodo Y and Fujimoto M *et al* 2018 Association between characteristics of foveal cystoid spaces and short-term responsiveness to ranibizumab for diabetic macular edema *Jpn. J. Ophthalmol.* **62** 292–301
- [97] Schreur V, Altay L, van Asten F, Groenewoud J M M, Fauser S and Klevering B J *et al* 2018 Hyperreflective foci on optical coherence tomography associate with treatment outcome for anti-VEGF in patients with diabetic macular edema *PLoS One* **13** e0206482
- [98] Chatziralli I, Theodossiadis P, Parikakis E, Dimitriou E, Xirou T and Theodossiadis G *et al* 2017Dec Dexamethasone intravitreal implant in diabetic macular edema: real-life data from a prospective study and predictive factors for visual outcome *Diabetes Ther.* **8** 1393–404
- [99] Meduri A, Oliverio G W, Trombetta L, Giordano M, Inferrera L and Trombetta C J 2021 Optical coherence tomography predictors of favorable functional response in naïve diabetic macular edema eyes treated with dexamethasone implants as a first-line agent *J. Ophthalmol.* **2021** 6639418
- [100] Liu S, Wang D, Chen F and Zhang X 2019 Hyperreflective foci in OCT image as a biomarker of poor prognosis in diabetic macular edema patients treating with Conbercept in China *BMC Ophthalmol.* **19** 157
- [101] Yoshitake T, Murakami T, Suzuma K, Dodo Y, Fujimoto M and Tsujikawa A 2020 Hyperreflective foci in the outer retinal layers as a predictor of the functional efficacy of ranibizumab for diabetic macular edema *Sci. Rep.* **10** 873
- [103] Catier A, Tadayoni R, Paques M, Erginay A, Haouchine B, Gaudric A and Massin P 2005 Characterization of macular edema from various etiologies by optical coherence tomography *Am. J. Ophthalmol.* **140** 200–6
- [104] Fine B S and Brucker A J 1981 Macular edema and cystoid macular edema *Am. J. Ophthalmol.* **92** 466–481.21
- [105] Hee M R, Puliafito C A and Wong C *et al* 1995 Quantitative assessment of macular edema with optical coherence tomography *Arch. Ophthalmol.* **113** 1019–29
- [106] Pareja-Ríos A, Serrano-García M A, Marrero-Saavedra M D, Abraldes-López V M, Reyes-Rodríguez M A and Cabrera-López F *et al* 2009 sep Guías de práctica clínica de la



- SERV: Manejo de las complicaciones oculares de la diabetes. Retinopatía diabética y edema macular *Arch. Soc. Esp. Oftalmol.* **84** 9
- [108] Liang M C, Vora R A and Duker J S *et al* 2013 Solid-appearing retinal cysts in diabetic macular edema: a novel optical coherence tomography finding *Retin. Cases Br. Rep.* **7** 255–8
- [109] Kashani A H, Green K M and Kwon J *et al* 2018 Suspended scattering particles in motion: a novel feature of OCT angiography in exudative maculopathies *Ophthalmol. Retina* **2** 694–702
- [110] Al Faran A, Mousa A and Al Shamsi H *et al* 2014 Spectral domain optical coherence tomography predictors of visual outcome in diabetic cystoid macular edema after bevacizumab injection *Retina* **34** 1208–15
- [111] Grauslund J and Blindbaek S L 2017 Diabetic macular oedema: what to fear? How to treat? *Acta Ophthalmol.* **95** 117–8
- [112] Scalinci S Z, Scalinci S Z and Scorolli L *et al* 2011 Potential role of intravitreal human placental stem cell implants in inhibiting progression of diabetic retinopathy in type 2 diabetes: neuroprotective growth factors in the vitreous *Clin. Ophthalmol.* **5** 691–6
- [113] Schmidt-Erfurth U, Garcia-Arumi J and Bandello F *et al* 2017 Guidelines for the management of diabetic macular edema by the European society of retina specialists (EURETINA) *Ophthalmologica* **237** 185–222
- [114] García Layana A, Adán A and Ascaso F J *et al* 2020 Use of intravitreal dexamethasone implants in the treatment of diabetic macular edema: expert recommendations using a Delphi approach *Eur. J. Ophthalmol.* **30** 1042–52
- [115] Vujosevic S, Toma C, Villani E, Muraca A, Tort E and Florimbi G *et al* 2020 Diabetic macular edema with neuroretinal detachment: OCT and OCT-angiography biomarkers of treatment response to anti-VEGF and steroids *Acta Diabetol.* **57** 287–96
- [116] Otani T, Kishi S and Maruyama Y 1999 Patterns of diabetic macular edema with optical coherence tomography *Am. J. Ophthalmol.* **127** 688–93
- [117] Ozdemir H, Karacorlu M and Karacorlu S 2005 Serous macular detachment in diabetic cystoid macular oedema *Acta Ophthalmol. Scand.* **83** 63–6
- [118] Koleva-Georgieva D and Sivkova N 2009 Assessment of serous macular detachment in eyes with diabetic macular edema by use of spectral-domain optical coherence tomography *Graefes Arch. Clin. Exp. Ophthalmol.* **247** 1461–9
- [119] Maggio E, Mete M, Sartore M, Bauci F, Guerriero M and Polito A *et al* 2022 Temporal variation of optical coherence tomography biomarkers as predictors of anti-VEGF treatment outcomes in diabetic macular edema *Graefes Arch. Clin. Exp. Ophthalmol.* **260** 807–15
- [120] Catier A, Tadayoni R, Paques M, Erginay A, Haouchine B and Gaudric A *et al* 2005 Characterization of macular edema from various etiologies by optical coherence tomography *Am. J. Ophthalmol.* **140** 200–6
- [121] Daruich A, Matet A, Moulin A, Kowalczyk L, Nicolas M and Sellam A *et al* 2018 Mechanisms of macular edema: beyond the surface *Prog. Retin. Eye Res.* **63** 20–68
- [122] Gaucher D, Sebah C, Erginay A, Haouchine B, Tadayoni R and Gaudric A *et al* 2008 Optical coherence tomography features during the evolution of serous retinal detachment in patients with diabetic macular edema *Am. J. Ophthalmol.* **145** 289–96
- [123] Weinberger D, Fink-Cohen S, Gatton D D, Priel E and Yassur Y 1995 Non-retinovascular leakage in diabetic maculopathy *Br. J. Ophthalmol.* **79** 728–31

- [124] Nagaoka T, Kitaya N, Sugawara R, Yokota H, Mori F and Hikichi T *et al* 2004 Alteration of choroidal circulation in the foveal region in patients with type 2 diabetes *Br. J. Ophthalmol.* **88** 1060–3
- [125] Kwon J, Kim B, Jee D and Cho Y K 2021 Aqueous humor analyses of diabetic macular edema patients with subretinal fluid *Sci. Rep.* **11** 20985
- [126] Kaya M, Kaya D, Idiman E, Kocak N, Ozturk T and Ayhan Z *et al* 2019 A novel biomarker in diabetic macular edema with serous retinal detachment: serum chitinase-3-like protein 1 *Ophthalmologica* **241** 90–7
- [127] Funatsu H, Noma H, Mimura T, Eguchi S and Hori S 2009 Association of vitreous inflammatory factors with diabetic macular edema *Ophthalmology* **116** 73–9
- [128] Vujosevic S, Micera A, Bini S, Berton M, Esposito G and Midena E 2016 Proteome analysis of retinal glia cells-related inflammatory cytokines in the aqueous humour of diabetic patients *Acta Ophthalmol.* **94** 56–64
- [129] Yenihayat F, Özkan B, Kasap M, Karabaş V L, Güzel N and Akpınar G *et al* 2019 Vitreous IL-8 and VEGF levels in diabetic macular edema with or without subretinal fluid *Int. Ophthalmol.* **39** 821–8
- [130] Bandyopadhyay S, Bandyopadhyay S K, Saha M and Sinha A 2017 Study of aqueous cytokines in patients with different patterns of diabetic macular edema based on optical coherence tomography *Int. Ophthalmol.* **38** 241–9
- [131] Vujosevic S, Torresin T, Bini S, Convento E, Pilotto E and Parrozzani R *et al* 2017 Imaging retinal inflammatory biomarkers after intravitreal steroid and anti-VEGF treatment in diabetic macular oedema *Acta Ophthalmol.* **95** 464–71
- [132] Vujosevic S, Torresin T, Berton M, Bini S, Convento E and Midena E 2017 Diabetic macular edema with and without subfoveal neuroretinal detachment: two different morphologic and functional entities *Am. J. Ophthalmol.* **181** 149–55
- [133] Arf S, Sayman Muslubas I, Hocaoglu M, Ersoz M G, Ozdemir H and Karacorlu M 2020 Spectral domain optical coherence tomography classification of diabetic macular edema: a new proposal to clinical practice *Graefes Arch. Clin. Exp.* **258** 1165–72
- [134] Tsai M-J, Hsieh Y-T, Shen E P and Peng Y-J 2017 Systemic associations with residual subretinal fluid after ranibizumab in diabetic macular edema *J. Ophthalmol.* **2017** 4834201
- [135] Kaya M, Karahan E, Ozturk T, Kocak N and Kaynak S 2018 Effectiveness of intravitreal ranibizumab for diabetic macular edema with serous retinal detachment *Korean J. Ophthalmol. KJO* **32** 296–302
- [136] Seo K H, Yu S-Y, Kim M and Kwak H W 2016 Visual and morphologic outcomes of intravitreal ranibizumab for diabetic macular edema based on optical coherence tomography patterns *Retina* **36** 588–95
- [137] Sophie R, Lu N and Campochiaro P A 2015 Predictors of functional and anatomic outcomes in patients with diabetic macular edema treated with ranibizumab *Ophthalmology* **122** 1395–401
- [138] Giocanti-Aurégan A, Hrarat L, Qu L M, Sarda V, Boubaya M and Levy V *et al* 2017 Functional and anatomical outcomes in patients with serous retinal detachment in diabetic macular edema treated with ranibizumab *Invest. Ophthalmol. Vis. Sci.* **58** 797–800
- [139] Ichiyama Y, Sawada O, Mori T, Fujikawa M, Kawamura H and Ohji M 2016 The effectiveness of vitrectomy for diffuse diabetic macular edema may depend on its preoperative optical coherence tomography pattern *Graefes Arch. Clin. Exp. Ophthalmol.* **254** 1545–51

- [140] Korobelnik J-F, Lu C, Katz T A, Dhoot D S, Loewenstein A and Arnold J *et al* 2019 Effect of baseline subretinal fluid on treatment outcomes in VIVID-DME and VISTA-DME studies *Ophthalmol. Retina* **3** 663–9
- [141] Moon B G, Lee J Y, Yu H G, Song J H, Park Y-H and Kim H W *et al* 2016 Efficacy and safety of a dexamethasone implant in patients with diabetic macular edema at tertiary centers in Korea *J. Ophthalmol.* **2016** 9810270
- [142] Fickweiler W, Schauwvlieghe A-S M E, Schlingemann R O, Maria Hooymans J M, Los L I and Verbraak F D *et al* 2018 Predictive value of optical coherence tomographic features in the bevacizumab and ranibizumab in patients with diabetic macular edema (BRDME) study *Retina* **38** 812–9
- [143] Brasil O F M, Smith S D, Galor A, Lowder C Y, Sears J E and Kaiser P K 2007 Predictive factors for short-term visual outcome after intravitreal triamcinolone acetonide injection for diabetic macular oedema: an optical coherence tomography study *Br. J. Ophthalmol.* **91** 761–5
- [144] Ceravolo I, Oliverio G W, Alibrandi A, Bhatti A, Trombetta L and Rejdak R *et al* 2020 The application of structural retinal biomarkers to evaluate the effect of intravitreal ranibizumab and dexamethasone intravitreal implant on treatment of diabetic macular edema *Diagnostics* **10** 413
- [145] Bonfiglio V, Reibaldi M, Pizzo A, Russo A, Macchi I and Faro G *et al* 2019 Dexamethasone for unresponsive diabetic macular oedema: optical coherence tomography biomarkers *Acta Ophthalmol.* **97** e540–4
- [146] Meduri A, Oliverio G W, Trombetta L, Giordano M, Inferrera L and Trombetta C J 2021 Optical coherence tomography predictors of favorable functional response in naïve diabetic macular edema eyes treated with dexamethasone implants as a first-line agent *J. Ophthalmol.* **2021** 6639418
- [147] Samagaio G, Estévez A, de Moura J, Novo J, Fernández M I and Ortega M 2018 Automatic macular edema identification and characterization using OCT images *Comput. Methods Programs Biomed.* **163** 47–63
- [148] de Moura J, Samagaio G, Novo J, Almuina P, Fernández M I and Ortega M 2020 Joint diabetic macular edema segmentation and characterization in OCT images *J. Digit. Imaging* **33** 1335–51

## Chapter 7

- [1] International Diabetes Federation 2021 *IDF Diabetes Atlas* 10th edn (Brussels, Belgium) (<https://diabetesatlas.org>)
- [2] Khalil H 2017 Diabetes microvascular complications-a clinical update *Diabetes Metab. Syndr* **11** S133–9
- [3] Sivaprasad S, Gupta B, Crosby-Nwaobi R and Evans J 2012 Prevalence of diabetic retinopathy in various ethnic groups: a worldwide perspective *Surv. Ophthalmol.* **57** 347–70
- [4] Teo Z L *et al* 2021 Global prevalence of diabetic retinopathy and projection of burden through 2045: systematic review and meta-analysis *Ophthalmology* **128** 1580–91
- [5] Yau J W *et al* 2012 Global prevalence and major risk factors of diabetic retinopathy *Diabetes Care* **35** 556–64
- [6] Klaassen I, Van Noorden C J and Schlingemann R O 2013 Molecular basis of the inner blood-retinal barrier and its breakdown in diabetic macular edema and other pathological conditions *Prog. Retin. Eye Res.* **34** 19–48

- [7] Tang J and Kern T S 2011 Inflammation in diabetic retinopathy *Prog. Retin. Eye Res.* **30** 343–58
- [8] Wells J A *et al* 2016 Aflibercept, Bevacizumab, or Ranibizumab for diabetic macular edema: two-year results from a comparative effectiveness randomized clinical trial *Ophthalmology* **123** 1351–9
- [9] Glassman A R, Wells J A, Josic K, Maguire M G, Antoszyk A N, Baker C, Beaulieu W T, Elman M J, Jampol L M and Sun J K 2020 Five-year outcomes after initial Aflibercept, Bevacizumab, or Ranibizumab treatment for diabetic macular edema (protocol t extension study) *Ophthalmology* **127** 1201–10
- [10] Furino C, Boscia F, Reibaldi M and Alessio G 2021 Intravitreal therapy for diabetic macular edema: an update *J. Ophthalmol.* **2021** 6654168
- [11] Lattanzio R, Cicinelli M V and Bandello F 2017 Intravitreal steroids in diabetic macular edema *Dev. Ophthalmol.* **60** 78–90
- [12] Tan G S, Cheung N, Simó R, Cheung G C and Wong T Y 2017 Diabetic macular oedema *Lancet Diabetes Endocrinol.* **5** 143–55
- [13] Kim B Y, Smith S D and Kaiser P K 2006 Optical coherence tomographic patterns of diabetic macular edema *Am. J. Ophthalmol.* **142** 405–12
- [14] Virgili G, Menchini F, Murro V, Peluso E, Rosa F and Casazza G 2011 Optical coherence tomography (OCT) for detection of macular oedema in patients with diabetic retinopathy *Cochrane Database Syst. Rev.* CD008081
- [15] Frank R and Hargreaves R 2003 Clinical biomarkers in drug discovery and development *Nat. Rev. Drug Discov.* **2** 566–80
- [16] Lundquist O and Osterlin S 1994 Glucose concentration in the vitreous of nondiabetic and diabetic human eyes *Graefes Arch. Clin. Exp. Ophthalmol.* **232** 71–4
- [17] Sebag J, Buckingham B, Charles M A and Reiser K 1992 Biochemical abnormalities in vitreous of humans with proliferative diabetic retinopathy *Arch. Ophthalmol.* **110** 1472–6
- [18] Van Geest R J, Lesnik-Oberstein S Y, Tan H S, Mura M, Goldschmeding R, Van Noorden C J, Klaassen I and Schlingemann R O 2012 A shift in the balance of vascular endothelial growth factor and connective tissue growth factor by Bevacizumab causes the angiofibrotic switch in proliferative diabetic retinopathy *Br. J. Ophthalmol.* **96** 587–90
- [19] Koc F, Güven Y Z, Egrilmez D and Aydın E 2021 Optical coherence tomography biomarkers in bilateral diabetic macular edema patients with asymmetric anti-VEGF response *Semin. Ophthalmol.* **36** 444–51
- [20] Kulikov A N, Sosnovskii S V, Berezin R D, Maltsev D S, Oskanov D H and Griбанov N A 2017 Vitreoretinal interface abnormalities in diabetic macular edema and effectiveness of anti-VEGF therapy: an optical coherence tomography study *Clin. Ophthalmol.* **11** 1995–2002
- [21] Diabetic Retinopathy Clinical Research Network Writing Committee *et al* 2010 Vitrectomy outcomes in eyes with diabetic macular edema and vitreomacular traction *Ophthalmology* **117** 1087–93.e3
- [22] Shah S P, Patel M, Thomas D, Aldington S and Laidlaw D A 2006 Factors predicting outcome of vitrectomy for diabetic macular oedema: results of a prospective study *Br. J. Ophthalmol.* **90** 33–6
- [23] Early Treatment Diabetic Retinopathy Study Research Group 1987 Treatment techniques and clinical guidelines for photocoagulation of diabetic macular edema. Early Treatment Diabetic Retinopathy Study Report Number 2. *Ophthalmology* **94** 761–74

- [24] Massin P *et al* 2010 Safety and efficacy of ranibizumab in diabetic macular edema (RESOLVE Study): a 12-month, randomized, controlled, double-masked, multicenter phase II study *Diabetes Care* **33** 2399–405
- [25] Chou H D *et al* 2022 Optical coherence tomography and imaging biomarkers as outcome predictors in diabetic macular edema treated with dexamethasone implant *Sci. Rep.* **12** 3872
- [26] Saxena S, Caprnda M, Ruia S, Prasad S, Ankita, Fedotova J, Kruzliak P and Krasnik V 2019 Spectral domain optical coherence tomography based imaging biomarkers for diabetic retinopathy *Endocrine* **66** 509–16
- [27] Castro-Navarro V, Cervera-Taulet E, Navarro-Palop C, Hernández-Bel L, Monferrer-Adsuaara C, Mata-Moret L and Montero-Hernández J 2020 Analysis of anatomical biomarkers in subtypes of diabetic macular edema refractory to anti-vascular endothelial growth factor treated with dexamethasone implant *Eur. J. Ophthalmol.* **30** 764–9
- [28] Deák G G, Bolz M, Ritter M, Prager S, Benesch T and Schmidt-Erfurth U 2010 Diabetic Retinopathy Research Group Vienna A systematic correlation between morphology and functional alterations in diabetic macular edema *Invest. Ophthalmol. Vis. Sci.* **51** 6710–4
- [29] Reznicek L, Cserhati S, Seidensticker F, Liegl R, Kampik A, Ulbig M, Neubauer A S and Kernt M 2013 Functional and morphological changes in diabetic macular edema over the course of anti-vascular endothelial growth factor treatment *Acta Ophthalmol.* **91** e529–36
- [30] Venkatesh R, Sangai S, Reddy N G, Sridharan A, Pereira A, Aseem A, Gadde S G K, Yadav N K and Chhablani J 2021 Intracystic hyperreflective material in centre-involving diabetic macular oedema *Graefes Arch. Clin. Exp. Ophthalmol.* **259** 2533–44
- [31] Terada N, Murakami T, Uji A, Dodo Y, Mori Y and Tsujikawa A 2020 Hyperreflective walls in foveal cystoid spaces as a biomarker of diabetic macular edema refractory to anti-VEGF treatment *Sci. Rep.* **10** 7299
- [32] Dodo Y, Murakami T, Uji A, Yoshitake S and Yoshimura N 2015 Disorganized retinal lamellar structures in nonperfused areas of diabetic retinopathy *Invest. Ophthalmol. Vis. Sci.* **56** 2012–20
- [33] Nicholson L, Ramu J, Triantafyllopoulou I, Patrao N V, Comyn O, Hykin P and Sivaprasad S 2015 Diagnostic accuracy of disorganization of the retinal inner layers in detecting macular capillary non-perfusion in diabetic retinopathy *Clin. Exp. Ophthalmol.* **43** 735–41
- [34] Sun J K, Lin M M, Lammer J, Prager S, Sarangi R, Silva P S and Aiello L P 2014 Disorganization of the retinal inner layers as a predictor of visual acuity in eyes with center-involved diabetic macular edema *JAMA Ophthalmol.* **132** 1309–16
- [35] Das R, Spence G, Hogg R E, Stevenson M and Chakravarthy U 2018 Disorganization of inner retina and outer retinal morphology in diabetic macular edema *JAMA Ophthalmol.* **136** 202–8
- [36] Lee H, Jang H, Choi Y A, Kim H C and Chung H 2018 Association between soluble CD14 in the aqueous humor and hyperreflective foci on optical coherence tomography in patients with diabetic macular edema *Invest. Ophthalmol. Vis. Sci.* **59** 715–21
- [37] Ashraf M, Souka A and Adelman R 2016 Predicting outcomes to anti-vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) therapy in diabetic macular oedema: a review of the literature *Br. J. Ophthalmol.* **100** 1596–604
- [38] Vujosevic S *et al* 2017 Hyperreflective retinal spots in normal and diabetic eyes: B-scan and en face spectral domain optical coherence tomography evaluation *Retina* **37** 1092–103

- [39] Huang H, Jansonius N M, Chen H and Los L I 2022 Hyperreflective dots on OCT as a predictor of treatment outcome in diabetic macular edema: a systematic review *Ophthalmol. Retina* **6** 814–27
- [40] Ganne P, Krishnappa N C, Karthikeyan S K and Raman R 2021 Behavior of hyperreflective spots noted on optical coherence tomography following intravitreal therapy in diabetic macular edema: a systematic review and meta-analysis *Indian J. Ophthalmol.* **69** 3208–17
- [41] Suci C I, Suci V I and Nicoara S D 2020 Optical coherence tomography (angiography) biomarkers in the assessment and monitoring of diabetic macular edema *J. Diabetes Res.* **2020** 6655021
- [42] Vujosevic S, Torresin T, Berton M, Bini S, Convento E and Midena E 2017 Diabetic macular edema with and without subfoveal neuroretinal detachment: two different morphologic and functional entities *Am. J. Ophthalmol.* **181** 149–55
- [43] Sonoda S, Sakamoto T, Yamashita T, Shirasawa M, Otsuka H and Sonoda Y 2014 Retinal morphologic changes and concentrations of cytokines in eyes with diabetic macular edema *Retina* **34** 741–8
- [44] Vujosevic S, Toma C, Villani E, Muraca A, Torti E, Florimbi G, Leporati F, Brambilla M, Nucci P and De Cilla S 2020 Diabetic macular edema with neuroretinal detachment: OCT and OCT-angiography biomarkers of treatment response to anti-VEGF and steroids *Acta Diabetol.* **57** 287–96
- [45] Bonfiglio V, Reibaldi M, Pizzo A, Russo A, Macchi I, Faro G, Avitabile T and Longo A 2019 Dexamethasone for unresponsive diabetic macular oedema: optical coherence tomography biomarkers *Acta Ophthalmol.* **97** e540–e4
- [46] Muftuoglu I K, Tokuc E O, Sümer F and Karabas V L 2021 Evaluation of retinal inflammatory biomarkers after intravitreal steroid implant and Ranibizumab injection in diabetic macular edema *Eur. J. Ophthalmol.* **32** 1627–35
- [47] Ichiyama Y, Sawada O, Mori T, Fujikawa M, Kawamura H and Ohji M 2016 The effectiveness of vitrectomy for diffuse diabetic macular edema may depend on its preoperative optical coherence tomography pattern *Graefes Arch. Clin. Exp. Ophthalmol.* **254** 1545–51
- [48] Seo K H, Yu S Y, Kim M and Kwak H W 2016 Visual and morphologic outcomes of intravitreal ranibizumab for diabetic macular edema based on optical coherence tomography patterns *Retina* **36** 588–95
- [49] Maggio E, Mete M, Sartore M, Bauci F, Guerriero M, Polito A and Pertile G 2022 Temporal variation of optical coherence tomography biomarkers as predictors of anti-VEGF treatment outcomes in diabetic macular edema *Graefes Arch. Clin. Exp. Ophthalmol.* **260** 807–15
- [50] Guyon B, Elphege E, Flores M, Gauthier A S, Delbosc B and Saleh M 2017 Retinal reflectivity measurement for cone impairment estimation and visual assessment after diabetic macular edema resolution (RECOVER-DME) *Invest. Ophthalmol. Vis. Sci.* **58** 6241–7
- [51] Shin H J, Lee S H, Chung H and Kim H C 2012 Association between photoreceptor integrity and visual outcome in diabetic macular edema *Graefes Arch. Clin. Exp. Ophthalmol.* **250** 61–70
- [52] Maheshwary A S, Oster S F, Yuson R M, Cheng L, Mojana F and Freeman W R 2010 The association between percent disruption of the photoreceptor inner segment-outer segment junction and visual acuity in diabetic macular edema *Am. J. Ophthalmol.* **150** 63–7

- [53] Zur D, Igllicki M, Busch C, Invernizzi A, Mariussi M, Loewenstein A and International Retina Group 2018 OCT biomarkers as functional outcome predictors in diabetic macular edema treated with dexamethasone implant *Ophthalmology* **125** 267–75
- [54] Bunt-Milam A H, Saari J C, Klock I B and Garwin G G 1985 Zonulae adherentes pore size in the external limiting membrane of the rabbit retina *Invest. Ophthalmol. Vis. Sci.* **26** 1377–80
- [55] Williams D S, Arikawa K and Paallysaho T 1990 Cytoskeletal components of the adherens junctions between the photoreceptors and the supportive Müller cells *J. Comp. Neurol.* **295** 155–64
- [56] Muftuoglu I K, Mendoza N, Gaber R, Alam M, You Q and Freeman W R 2017 Integrity of outer retinal layers after resolution of central involved diabetic macular edema *Retina* **37** 2015–24
- [57] Coughlin B A, Feenstra D J and Mohr S 2017 Müller cells and diabetic retinopathy *Vision Res.* **139** 93–100
- [58] Choi M, Yun C, Oh J H and Kim S W 2022 Foveal müller cell cone as a prognostic optical coherence tomography biomarker for initial response to antivascular endothelial growth factor treatment in cystoid diabetic macular edema *Retina* **42** 129–37
- [59] Borrelli E, Grosso D, Barresi C, Lari G, Sacconi R, Senni C, Querques L, Bandello F and Querques G 2022 Long-term visual outcomes and morphologic biomarkers of vision loss in eyes with diabetic macular edema treated with anti-VEGF therapy *Am. J. Ophthalmol.* **235** 80–9
- [60] Damian I and Nicoara S D 2020 Optical coherence tomography biomarkers of the outer blood-retina barrier in patients with diabetic macular oedema *J. Diabetes Res.* **2020** 8880586
- [61] Spaide R F, Koizumi H and Pozzoni M C 2008 Enhanced depth imaging spectral-domain optical coherence tomography *Am. J. Ophthalmol.* **146** 496–500
- [62] Zafar S, Siddiqui M R and Shahzad R 2016 Comparison of choroidal thickness measurements between spectral-domain OCT and swept-source OCT in normal and diseased eyes *Clin. Ophthalmol.* **10** 2271–6
- [63] Querques G, Lattanzio R, Querques L, Del Turco C, Forte R, Pierro L, Souied E H and Bandello F 2012 Enhanced depth imaging optical coherence tomography in type 2 diabetes *Invest. Ophthalmol. Vis. Sci.* **53** 6017–24
- [64] Regatieri C V, Branchini L, Carmody J, Fujimoto J G and Duker J S 2012 Choroidal thickness in patients with diabetic retinopathy analyzed by spectral-domain optical coherence tomography *Retina* **32** 563–8
- [65] Kim J T, Lee D H, Joe S G, Kim J G and Yoon Y H 2013 Changes in choroidal thickness in relation to the severity of retinopathy and macular edema in type 2 diabetic patients *Invest. Ophthalmol. Vis. Sci.* **54** 3378–84
- [66] Melancia D, Vicente A, Cunha J P, Abegão Pinto L and Ferreira J 2016 Diabetic choroidopathy: a review of the current literature *Graefes Arch. Clin. Exp. Ophthalmol.* **254** 1453–61
- [67] Iovino C *et al* 2020 Choroidal vascularity index: an in-depth analysis of this novel optical coherence tomography parameter *J. Clin. Med.* **9** 595
- [68] Gupta C, Tan R, Mishra C, Khandelwal N, Raman R, Kim R, Agrawal R and Sen P 2018 Choroidal structural analysis in eyes with diabetic retinopathy and diabetic macular edema—a novel OCT based imaging biomarker *PLoS One* **13** e0207435

- [69] Kim M, Ha M J, Choi S Y and Park Y H 2018 Choroidal vascularity index in type-2 diabetes analyzed by swept-source optical coherence tomography *Sci. Rep.* **8** 70
- [70] Dou N, Yu S, Tsui C K, Yang B, Lin J, Lu X, Xu Y, Wu B, Zhao J and Liang X 2021 Choroidal vascularity index as a biomarker for visual response to antivascular endothelial growth factor treatment in diabetic macular edema *J. Diabetes Res.* **2021** 3033219
- [71] Roy R, Saurabh K, Shah D, Chowdhury M and Goel S 2019 Choroidal hyperreflective foci: a novel spectral domain optical coherence tomography biomarker in eyes with diabetic macular edema *Asia Pac. J. Ophthalmol.* **8** 314–8
- [72] Saurabh K, Roy R, Herekar S, Mistry S and Choudhari S 2021 Validation of choroidal hyperreflective foci in diabetic macular edema through a retrospective pilot study *Indian J. Ophthalmol.* **69** 3203–6

## Chapter 8

- [1] Holekamp N M 2016 Overview of diabetic macular edema *Am. J. Manag. Care* **22** s284–91
- [2] Jampol L M, Glassman A R and Sun J 2020 Evaluation and care of patients with diabetic retinopathy *New Engl. J. Med.* **382** 1629–37
- [3] Willis J R *et al* 2017 Vision-related functional burden of diabetic retinopathy across severity levels in the United States *JAMA Ophthalmol.* **135** 926–32
- [4] Duphare C *et al* 2021 Diabetic Macular Edema *StatPearls [Internet]* (StatPearls Publishing)
- [5] Varma R *et al* 2014 Prevalence of and risk factors for diabetic macular edema in the United States *JAMA Ophthalmol.* **132** 1334–40
- [6] Coyne K S *et al* 2004 The impact of diabetic retinopathy: perspectives from patient focus groups *Fam. Pract.* **21** 447–53
- [7] Wong T Y, Cheung C M, Larsen M, Sharma S and Simó R 2016 Diabetic retinopathy *Nat. Rev. Dis. Primers* **2** 16012
- [8] Aiello L M 2003 Perspectives on diabetic retinopathy *Am. J. Ophthalmol.* **136** 122
- [9] Frank R N 2004 Medical progress: diabetic retinopathy *New Engl. J. Med.* **350** 48–58
- [10] Ruberte J *et al* 2004 Increased ocular levels of IGF-1 in transgenic mice lead to diabetes-like eye disease *J. Clin. Invest.* **113** 1149–57
- [11] Boulton M *et al* 1998 VEGF localisation in diabetic retinopathy *Br. J. Ophthalmol.* **82** 561–8
- [12] Nathan D M and DCCT/Edic Research Group 2014 The diabetes control and complications trial/epidemiology of diabetes interventions and complications study at 30 years: overview *Diabetes Care* **37** 9–16
- [13] Beulens J W J *et al* 2009 Effects of blood pressure lowering and intensive glucose control on the incidence and progression of retinopathy in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus: a randomised controlled trial *Diabetologia* **52** 2027–36
- [14] Duckworth W *et al* 2009 Glucose control and vascular complications in veterans with type 2 diabetes *New Engl. J. Med.* **360** 129–39
- [15] UK Prospective Diabetes Study Group 1998 Tight blood pressure control and risk of macrovascular and microvascular complications in type 2 diabetes: UKPDS 38 *Br. Med. J* **317** 703–13
- [16] Campagna D *et al* 2019 Smoking and diabetes: dangerous liaisons and confusing relationships *Diabetol. Metab. Syndr.* **11** 1–12
- [17] Lee R, Wong T Y and Sabanayagam C 2015 Epidemiology of diabetic retinopathy, diabetic macular edema and related vision loss *Eye Vis.* **2** 1–25



- [18] American Academy of Ophthalmology Diabetic Retinopathy Preferred Practice Pattern—Updated 2019. AAO 2019 Oct
- [19] Yanoff M and Duker J 2019 *Ophthalmology* 5th edn (Elsevier) ed N Bagheri, B Wajda, C Calvo and A Durrani 2017 *The Wills Eye Manual: Office and Emergency Room Diagnosis and Treatment of Eye Disease* 7th edn (Philadelphia, PA: Wolters Kluwer)
- [20] Harris Nwanyanwu K, Talwar N and Gardner T W *et al* 2013 Predicting development of proliferative diabetic retinopathy *Diabetes Care* **36** 1562–68
- [21] Jaafar E A and Carvounis P E 2014 Current management of vitreous hemorrhage due to proliferative diabetic retinopathy *Int. Ophthalmol. Clin.* **54** 141
- [22] Mishra C and Tripathy K 2021 Retinal traction detachment *Statpearls [Internet]* (StatPearls Publishing)
- [23] Gass J D M, Sever R J, Sparks D and Goren J 1967 A combined technique of fluorescein funduscopy and angiography of the eye *Arch Ophthalmol.* **78** 455–61
- [24] Acón D and Wu L 2018 Multimodal imaging in diabetic macular edema *Asia-Pac. J. Ophthalmol.* **7** 22–7
- [25] Virgili G *et al* 2015 Optical coherence tomography (OCT) for detection of macular oedema in patients with diabetic retinopathy *Cochrane Database Syst. Rev.* **1**
- [26] Liu M M *et al* 2014 Comparison of time-and spectral-domain optical coherence tomography in management of diabetic macular edema *Invest. Ophthalmol. Vis. Sci.* **55** 1370–7
- [27] Drexler W *et al* 2001 Ultrahigh-resolution ophthalmic optical coherence tomography *Nat. Med.* **7** 502–7
- [28] Hee M R *et al* 1998 Topography of diabetic macular edema with optical coherence tomography *Ophthalmology* **105** 360–70
- [29] Fujimoto J G *et al* 2000 Optical coherence tomography: an emerging technology for biomedical imaging and optical biopsy *Neoplasia* **2** 9–25
- [30] Yaqoob Z, Wu J and Yang C 2005 Spectral domain optical coherence tomography: a better OCT imaging strategy *Biotechniques* **39** S6–S13
- [31] Khadamy J, Abri Aghdam K and Falavarjani K G 2018 An update on optical coherence tomography angiography in diabetic retinopathy *J. Ophthalm. Vis. Res.* **13** 487–97
- [32] Tey K Y *et al* 2019 Optical coherence tomography angiography in diabetic retinopathy: a review of current applications *Eye Vis.* **6** 1–10
- [33] Gabriele M L *et al* 2011 Optical coherence tomography: history, current status, and laboratory work *Invest. Ophthalmol. Vis. Sci.* **52** 2425–36
- [34] Matsunaga D R, Yi J J, De Koo L O, Ameri H, Puliafito C A and Kashani A H 2015 Optical coherence tomography angiography of diabetic retinopathy in human subjects *Ophthalm. Surg. Lasers Imaging Retina.* **46** 796–805
- [35] Yu S, Lu J and Cao D *et al* 2016 The role of optical coherence tomography angiography in fundus vascular abnormalities *BMC Ophthalmol.* **16** 107

## Chapter 9

- [1] Jampol L M, Glassman A R and Sun J 2020 Evaluation and care of patients with diabetic retinopathy *New Engl. J. Med.* **382** 1629–37
- [2] Virgili G *et al* 2015 Optical coherence tomography (OCT) for detection of macular oedema in patients with diabetic retinopathy *Cochrane Database Syst. Rev.* **1** 1465–858
- [3] Bain S C *et al* 2019 Worsening of diabetic retinopathy with rapid improvement in systemic glucose control: a review *Diabetes, Obes. Metab.* **21** 454–66

- [4] Mohamed Q, Gillies M C and Wong T Y 2007 Management of diabetic retinopathy: a systematic review *JAMA* **298** 902–16
- [5] Chung Y-R *et al* 2017 Association of statin use and hypertriglyceridemia with diabetic macular edema in patients with type 2 diabetes and diabetic retinopathy *Cardiovasc. Diabetol.* **16** 1–7
- [6] Maturi R K *et al* 2018 Effect of adding dexamethasone to continued ranibizumab treatment in patients with persistent diabetic macular edema: a DRCR network phase 2 randomized clinical trial *JAMA Ophthalmol.* **136** 29–38
- [7] Osaadon P *et al* 2014 A review of anti-VEGF agents for proliferative diabetic retinopathy *Eye* **28** 510–20
- [8] Michaelides M *et al* 2010 A prospective randomized trial of intravitreal bevacizumab or laser therapy in the management of diabetic macular edema (BOLT study): 12-month data: report 2 *Ophthalmology* **117** 1078–86
- [9] Wells J A *et al* 2015 Aflibercept, bevacizumab, or ranibizumab for diabetic macular edema *New Engl. J. Med.* **372** 1193–203
- [10] Brown D M, Ou W C and Wong T P *et al* 2018 Targeted retinal photocoagulation for diabetic macular edema with peripheral retinal nonperfusion: three-year randomized DAVE trial *Ophthalmology* **125** 683–90
- [11] Wyckoff C C, Abreu F and Adamis A P *et al* 2022 Efficacy, durability, and safety of intravitreal faricimab with extended dosing up to every 16 weeks in patients with diabetic macular oedema (YOSEMITE and RHINE): two randomised, double-masked, phase 3 trials *Lancet* **399** 741–55
- [12] Srinivas S *et al* 2020 Effect of intravitreal ranibizumab on intraretinal hard exudates in eyes with diabetic macular edema *Am. J. Ophthalmol.* **211** 183–90
- [13] Ross E L *et al* 2016 Cost-effectiveness of aflibercept, bevacizumab, and ranibizumab for diabetic macular edema treatment: analysis from the diabetic retinopathy clinical research network comparative effectiveness trial *JAMA Ophthalmol.* **134** 888–96
- [14] Ghasemi Falavarjani K and Nguyen Q D 2013 Adverse events and complications associated with intravitreal injection of anti-VEGF agents: a review of literature *Eye* **27** 787–94
- [15] Chua J *et al* 2020 Optical coherence tomography angiography in diabetes and diabetic retinopathy *J. Clin. Med.* **9** 1723
- [16] Chawan-Saad J *et al* 2019 Corticosteroids for diabetic macular edema *Taiwan J. Ophthalmol.* **9** 233
- [17] Maturi R K, Glassman A R and Josic K *et al* 2021 Effect of intravitreal anti-vascular endothelial growth factor vs sham treatment for prevention of vision-threatening complications of diabetic retinopathy: the protocol W randomized clinical trial *JAMA Ophthalmol.* **139** 701–12
- [18] Mehta H *et al* 2018 Anti-vascular endothelial growth factor combined with intravitreal steroids for diabetic macular oedema *Cochrane Database Syst. Rev.* **4** 1–59
- [19] Brown D M, Emanuelli A and Bandello F *et al* 2022 KESTREL and KITE: 52-week results from two Phase III pivotal trials of brolucizumab for diabetic macular edema *Am. J. Ophthalmol.* **238** 157–72
- [20] Chen Y-P *et al* 2019 Factors influencing clinical outcomes in patients with diabetic macular edema treated with intravitreal ranibizumab: comparison between responder and non-responder cases *Sci. Rep.* **9** 1–8

- [21] Gross J G *et al* 2015 Panretinal photocoagulation vs intravitreal ranibizumab for proliferative diabetic retinopathy: a randomized clinical trial *JAMA* **314** 2137–46
- [22] Osathanugrah P, Sanjiv N, Siegel N H, Ness S, Chen X and Subramanian M L 2021 The impact of race on short-term treatment response to bevacizumab in diabetic macular edema *Am. J. Ophthalmol.* **222** 310–7
- [23] Sanjiv N, Osathanugrah P and Harrell M *et al* 2022 Race and ethnic representation among clinical trials for diabetic retinopathy and diabetic macular edema within the United States: a review *J. Natl. Med. Assoc.* **114** 123–40
- [24] Schimel A M, Fisher Y L and Flynn H W 2011 Optical coherence tomography in the diagnosis and management of diabetic macular edema: time-domain versus spectral-domain *Ophthalmic Surg. Lasers Imaging* **42** S41–55
- [25] Sohn E, John J C, Lee K, Niemeijer M, Sonka M and Abramoff M D 2013 Reproducibility of diabetic macular edema estimates from sd-oct is affected by the choice of image analysis algorithm *Invest. Ophthalmol. Vis. Sci.* **54** 4184–8
- [26] Vidal P L, de Moura J, Díaz M, Novo J and Ortega M 2020 Diabetic macular edema characterization and visualization using optical coherence tomography images *Appl. Sci.* **10** 7718
- [27] Chou H D, Wu C H and Chiang W Y *et al* 2022 Optical coherence tomography and imaging biomarkers as outcome predictors in diabetic macular edema treated with dexamethasone implant *Sci. Rep.* **12** 3872
- [28] Xiong K, Gong X, Li W, Yuting L, Meng J, Wang L, Wang W and Wenyong H 2021 Comparison of macular thickness measurements using swept-source and spectral-domain optical coherence tomography in healthy and diabetic subjects *Curr. Eye Res.* **46** 1567–73
- [29] Fujiwara A, Kanzaki Y and Kimura S *et al* 2021 En face image-based classification of diabetic macular edema using swept source optical coherence tomography *Sci. Rep.* **11** 7665
- [30] Khadamy J, Abri Aghdam K and Falavarjani K G 2018 An update on optical coherence tomography angiography in diabetic retinopathy *J. Ophthalmic Vis. Res.* **13** 487–97
- [31] Chua J *et al* 2020 Optical coherence tomography angiography in diabetes and diabetic retinopathy *J. Clin. Med.* **9** 1723

## Chapter 10

- [1] Zheng Y, He M and Congdon N 2012 The worldwide epidemic of diabetic retinopathy *Indian J. Ophthalmol.* **60** 428–31
- [2] Teo Z L *et al* 2021 Global prevalence of diabetic retinopathy and projection of burden through 2045: systematic review and meta-analysis *Ophthalmology* **128** 1580–91
- [3] Tsukikawa M and Stacey A W 2020 A review of hypertensive retinopathy and chorioretinopathy *Clin. Optom.* **12** 67–73
- [4] Chalakkal R J, Abdulla W H and Hong S C 2020 *Fundus Retinal Image Analyses for Screening and Diagnosing Diabetic Retinopathy, Macular Edema, and Glaucoma Disorders* (Elsevier)
- [5] Hafiz F *et al* 2022 A new approach to non-mydratic portable fundus imaging *Expert Rev. Med. Devices* **19** 303–14
- [6] Mamtora S, Sandinha M T, Ajith A, Song A and Steel D H W 2018 Smart phone ophthalmoscopy: a potential replacement for the direct ophthalmoscope *Eye* **32** 1766–71
- [7] Dhairat Shah A P, Dewan L, Singh A, Jain D, Damani T, Pandit R, Champalal Porwal A, Bhatnagar S and Shrishrimal M 2017 Utility of a smartphone assisted direct ophthalmoscope

- camera for a general practitioner in screening of diabetic retinopathy at a primary health care center *BMC Ophthalmol.* **17** 1
- [8] Chalam K V, Chamchikh J and Gasparian S 2022 Optics and utility of low-cost smartphone-based portable digital fundus camera system for screening of retinal diseases *Diagnostics* **12** 1499
- [9] Walsh L, Hong S C, Chalakkal R J and Ogbuehi K C 2021 A systematic review of current teleophthalmology services in New Zealand compared to the four comparable countries of the United Kingdom, Australia, United States of America (USA) and Canada *Clin. Ophthalmol.* **15** 4015–27
- [10] Arthur B, Robert Giles C, Renoh C and O’Keeffe 2022 New Zealand’s first practical demonstration of the telemedicine system specific to ophthalmology: MedicMind teleophthalmology platform *N. Z. Med. J.* **135** 133–5
- [11] de Ribot F M, de Ribot A M, Ogbuehi K and Large R 2021 Teleophthalmology in the post-coronavirus era *N. Z. Med. J.* **134** 139–43
- [12] Hu R, Chalakkal R J, Linde G and Dhupia J S 2022 Multi-image stitching for smartphone-based retinal fundus stitching *IEEE/ASME Int. Conf. Adv. Intell. Mechatronics, AIM* vol 2022 pp 179–84
- [13] Feng X, Cai G, Gou X, Yun Z, Wang W and Yang W 2020 Retinal mosaicking with vascular bifurcations detected on vessel mask by a convolutional network *J. Healthc. Eng.* **2020** 7156408
- [14] Xi J, Teng P and Wang J 2019 Multi-retinal images stitching based on the maximum fusion and correction ratio of gray average *ACM Int. Conf. Proc. Ser.* 64–70
- [15] Popescu D P *et al* 2011 Optical coherence tomography: Fundamental principles, instrumental designs and biomedical applications *Biophys. Rev.* **3** 155–69
- [16] Aumann S, Donner S, Fischer J and Müller F 2019 Optical coherence tomography (OCT): principle and technical realization *High Resolution Imaging in Microscopy and Ophthalmology* ed J F Bille (Cham: Springer International Publishing) pp 59–85
- [17] Karn P K, Biswal B and Samantaray S R 2019 Robust retinal blood vessel segmentation using hybrid active contour model *IET Image Process.* **13** 440–50
- [18] Chalakkal R J and Abdulla W H 2019 Improved vessel segmentation using curvelet transform and line operators *2018 Asia-Pacific Signal Inf. Process. Assoc. Annu. Summit Conf. APSIPA ASC 2018—Proc* pp 2041–6
- [19] Biswal B, T G P P P and karn P K 2021 Robust segmentation of exudates from retinal surface using M-CapsNet via EM routing *Biomed. Signal Process. Control* **68** 102770
- [20] Walter T, Klein J C, Massin P and Erginay A 2002 A contribution of image processing to the diagnosis of diabetic retinopathy—detection of exudates in color fundus images of the human retina *IEEE Trans. Med. Imaging* **21** 1236–43
- [21] Harangi B and Hajdu A 2014 Automatic exudate detection by fusing multiple active contours and regionwise classification *Comput. Biol. Med.* **54** 156–71
- [22] Narang A, Narang G and Singh S 2013 Detection of hard exudates in colored retinal fundus images using the support vector machine classifier *Proc. 2013 6th Int. Congr. Image Signal Process. CISP 2013* vol 2 pp 964–8
- [23] Chen X, Bu W E I, Wu X, Dai B and Teng Y A N 2012 A novel method for automatic hard exudates detection in color retinal images *Proc. 2012 Int. Conf. Mach. Learn. Cybern* pp 15–7
- [24] Shelhamer E, Long J and Darrell T 2017 Fully convolutional networks for semantic segmentation *IEEE Trans. Pattern Anal. Mach. Intell.* **39** 640–51

- [25] Hussein S, Kandel P, Bolan C W, Wallace M B and Bagci U 2019 Lung and pancreatic tumor characterization in the deep learning era: novel supervised and unsupervised learning approaches *IEEE Trans. Med. Imaging* **38** 1777–87
- [26] Dong Y N and Liang G S 2019 Research and discussion on image recognition and classification algorithm based on deep learning *Proc.—2019 Int. Conf. Mach. Learn. Big Data Bus. Intell. MLBDBI 2019* pp 274–8
- [27] Zhang J, Xie Y, Xia Y and Shen C 2019 Attention residual learning for skin lesion classification *IEEE Trans. Med. Imaging* **38** 2092–103
- [28] Mahmud M, Kaiser M S, Hussain A and Vassanelli S 2018 Applications of deep learning and reinforcement learning to biological data *IEEE Trans. Neural Networks Learn. Syst* **29** 2063–79
- [29] Olaf Ronneberger T B and Fischer P 2015 U-Net: convolutional networks for biomedical image segmentation *Medical Image Computing and Computer-Assisted Intervention—MICCAI 2015. MICCAI 2015. (Lecture notes in Computer Science vol 9341) ed ; N Navab, J Hornegger, W Wells and A Frangi (Cham: Springer) pp 234–41*
- [30] Cai J, Lu L, Zhang Z, Xing F, Yang L and Yin Q 2016 3D U-net learning dense volumetric segmentation from sparse annotation *Med. Image Comput. Comput. Interv.* 424–32
- [31] Zhou Z, Siddiquee M M R, Tajbakhsh N and Liang J 2018 *UNet++: A Nested U-Net Architecture for Medical Image Segmentation* vol 11045 (Springer International Publishing)
- [32] Guo X, Lu X, Liu Q and Che X 2019 EMFN: enhanced multi-feature fusion network for hard exudate detection in fundus images *IEEE Access* **7** 176912–20
- [33] LaLonde R, Xu Z, Irmakci I, Jain S and Bagci U 2021 Capsules for biomedical image segmentation *Med. Image Anal.* **68** 1–19
- [34] Benuwa B B, Zhan Y, Ghansah B, Wornyo D K and Kataka F B 2016 A review of deep machine learning *Int. J. Eng. Res. Africa* **24** 124–36
- [35] Sakthi Sree Devi M, Ramkumar S, Vinuraj Kumar S and Sasi G 2021 Detection of diabetic retinopathy using OCT image *Mater. Today Proc.* **47** 185–90
- [36] Ghazal M, Ali S S, Mahmoud A H, Shalaby A M and El-Baz A 2020 Accurate Detection of non-proliferative diabetic retinopathy in optical coherence tomography images using convolutional neural networks *IEEE Access* **8** 34387–97
- [37] Shen S Y *et al* 2008 The prevalence and types of glaucoma in Malay people: The Singapore Malay eye study *Investig. Ophthalmol. Vis. Sci.* **49** 3846–51
- [38] Biswal B, Vyshnavi E, Sairam M V S and Rout P K 2020 Robust retinal optic disc and optic cup segmentation via stationary wavelet transform and maximum vessel pixel sum *IET Image Process.* **14** 592–602
- [39] en Chan E W *et al* 2013 Diagnostic performance of the ISNT rule for glaucoma based on the heidelberg retinal tomograph *Transl. Vis. Sci. Technol* **2** 2
- [40] Kral J, Lestak J and Nutterova E 2022 OCT angiography, RNFL and the visual field different values of intraocular pressure *Biomed. Reports* **16** 1–5
- [41] Roychowdhury S, Koozekanani D D, Radwan S and Parhi K K 2013 Automated localization of cysts in diabetic macular edema using optical coherence tomography images *Proc. Annu. Int. Conf. IEEE Eng. Med. Biol. Soc. EMBS* pp 1426–9
- [42] Abdulla W and Chalakkal R J 2018 *University of Auckland Diabetic Retinopathy (UoA-DR) Database-End User Licence Agreement no. 1*

## Chapter 11

- [1] *National Diabetes Statistics Report* | Diabetes | CDC (<https://cdc.gov/diabetes/data/statistics-report/index.html>) (accessed 27 December 2022)
- [2] *Diabetes and Vision Loss* | Diabetes | CDC. (<https://cdc.gov/diabetes/managing/diabetes-vision-loss.html>) (accessed 27 December 2022)
- [3] Daruich A, Matet A and Moulin A *et al* 2018 Mechanisms of macular edema: beyond the surface *Prog. Retin. Eye Res.* **63** 20–68
- [4] Mrugacz M, Bryl A and Zorena K 2021 Retinal vascular endothelial cell dysfunction and neuroretinal degeneration in diabetic patients *J. Clin. Med.* **10** 458
- [5] Bhagat N, Grigorian R A, Tutela A and Zarbin M A 2009 Diabetic macular edema: pathogenesis and treatment *Surv. Ophthalmol.* **54** 1–32
- [6] Tang F Y, Chan E O and Sun Z *et al* 2020 Clinically relevant factors associated with quantitative optical coherence tomography angiography metrics in deep capillary plexus in patients with diabetes *Eye Vis.* **7** 1–11
- [7] Lobo C, Santos T and Marques I P *et al* 2022 Characterisation of progression of macular oedema in the initial stages of diabetic retinopathy: a 3-year longitudinal study *Eye* **2022** 1–7
- [8] Sivaprasad S, Crosby-Nwaobi R and Esposti S *et al* 2013 Structural and functional measures of efficacy in response to bevacizumab monotherapy in diabetic macular oedema: exploratory analyses of the BOLT study (report 4) *PLoS One* **8** 1371
- [9] Yalçın N G and Özdek Ş 2019 The relationship between macular cyst formation and ischemia in diabetic macular edema *Turk. J. Ophthalmol.* **49** 194
- [10] Deák G G, Bolz M, Ritter M, Prager S, Benesch T and Schmidt-Erfurth U 2010 A systematic correlation between morphology and functional alterations in diabetic macular edema *Invest. Ophthalmol. Vis. Sci.* **51** 6710–4
- [11] Ciulla T A, Kapik B, Grewal D S and Ip M S 2021 Visual acuity in retinal vein occlusion, diabetic, and uveitic macular edema: central subfield thickness and ellipsoid zone analysis *Ophthalmol. Retina* **5** 633–47
- [12] Ehlers J P, Uchida A and Hu M *et al* 2019 Higher-order assessment of OCT in diabetic macular edema from the VISTA study: ellipsoid zone dynamics and the retinal fluid index *Ophthalmology Retina* **3** 1056–66
- [13] Sun J K, Lin M M and Lammer J *et al* 2014 Disorganization of the retinal inner layers as a predictor of visual acuity in eyes with center-involved diabetic macular edema *JAMA Ophthalmol.* **132** 1309–16
- [14] Fickweiler W, Schauwvlieghe ASME, Schlingemann R O, Maria Hooymans J M, Los L I and Verbraak F D 2018 Predictive value of optical coherence tomographic features in the Bevacizumab and ranibizumab in patients with diabetic macular edema (brdme) study *Retina* **38** 812–9
- [15] Das R, Spence G, Hogg R E, Stevenson M and Chakravarthy U 2018 Disorganization of inner retina and outer retinal morphology in diabetic macular edema *JAMA Ophthalmol.* **136** 202–8
- [16] Midena E, Torresin T, Velotta E, Pilotto E, Parrozzani R and Frizziero L 2021 OCT hyperreflective retinal foci in diabetic retinopathy: a semi-automatic detection comparative study *Front. Immunol.* **12** 1
- [17] Zur D, Iglicki M and Busch C *et al* 2018 OCT biomarkers as functional outcome predictors in diabetic macular edema treated with dexamethasone implant *Ophthalmology* **125** 267–75

- [18] Kim J T, Lee D H, Joe S G, Kim J G and Yoon Y H 2013 Changes in choroidal thickness in relation to the severity of retinopathy and macular edema in type 2 diabetic patients *Investigative Ophthalmol. Vis. Sci.* **54** 3378–84
- [19] Rayess N, Rahimy E and Ying G S *et al* 2015 Baseline choroidal thickness as a predictor for response to anti-vascular endothelial growth factor therapy in diabetic macular edema *Am. J. Ophthalmol.* **159** 85–91
- [20] Gupta C, Tan R and Mishra C *et al* 2018 Choroidal structural analysis in eyes with diabetic retinopathy and diabetic macular edema—a novel OCT based imaging biomarker *PLoS One* **13** e0207435
- [21] Roy R, Saurabh K, Shah D, Chowdhury M and Goel S 2019 Choroidal hyperreflective foci: a novel spectral domain optical coherence tomography biomarker in eyes with diabetic macular edema *Asia-Pac. J. Ophthalmol.* **8** 314–8
- [22] Kashani A H, Cheung A Y, Robinson J and Williams G A 2015 Longitudinal optical density analysis of subretinal fluid after surgical repair of rhegmatogenous retinal detachment *Retina* **35** 149–56
- [23] Mirshahi R, Riazi-Esfahani H and Khalili Pour E *et al* 2021 Differentiating features of OCT angiography in diabetic macular edema *Sci. Rep.* **11** 1–7
- [24] AttaAllah H R, Mohamed AAM and Ali M A 2018 Macular vessels density in diabetic retinopathy: quantitative assessment using optical coherence tomography angiography *Int. Ophthalmol.* **39** 1845–59
- [25] Parravano M, De Geronimo D and Scarinci F *et al* 2019 Progression of diabetic microaneurysms according to the internal reflectivity on structural optical coherence tomography and visibility on optical coherence tomography angiography *Am. J. Ophthalmol.* **198** 8–16
- [26] Couturier A, Mané V and Bonnin S *et al* 2015 Capillary plexus anomalies in diabetic retinopathy on optical coherence tomography angiography *Retina* **35** 2384–91
- [27] Moir J, Khanna S and Skondra D *et al* 2021 Review of OCT angiography findings in diabetic retinopathy: insights and perspectives *Int. J. Transl. Med.* **1** 286–305
- [28] Couturier A, Rey P A and Erginay A *et al* 2019 Widefield OCT-angiography and fluorescein angiography assessments of nonperfusion in diabetic retinopathy and edema treated with anti-vascular endothelial growth factor *Ophthalmology* **126** 1685–94
- [29] Mititelu M, Uschner D and Doherty L *et al* 2022 Retinal thickness and morphology changes on OCT in youth with type 2 diabetes: findings from the TODAY study *Ophthalmol. Sci.* **2** 100191
- [30] Wong T Y, Kamineni A and Klein R *et al* 2006 Quantitative retinal venular caliber and risk of cardiovascular disease in older persons: the cardiovascular health study *Arch. Intern. Med.* **166** 2388–94
- [31] Kawasaki R, Xie J and Cheung N *et al* 2012 Retinal microvascular signs and risk of stroke: the Multi-Ethnic Study of Atherosclerosis (MESA) *Stroke* **43** 3245–51
- [32] López-Cuenca I, Salobrar-García E and Sánchez-Puebla L *et al* 2022 Retinal vascular study using OCTA in subjects at high genetic risk of developing Alzheimer’s disease and cardiovascular risk factors *J. Clin. Med.* **11** 3248
- [33] Elam A R, Tseng V L and Rodriguez T M *et al* 2022 Disparities in vision health and eye care *Ophthalmology* **129** e89–e113
- [34] Kim S, Crose M and Eldridge W J *et al* 2018 Design and implementation of a low-cost, portable OCT system *Biomed. Opt. Express* **9** 1232–43

- [35] Moraru A D, Costin D, Moraru R L and Branisteanu D C 2020 Artificial intelligence and deep learning in ophthalmology—present and future (Review) *Exp. Therap. Med.* **20** 3469–73
- [36] Abràmoff M D, Lou Y and Erginay A *et al* 2016 Improved automated detection of diabetic retinopathy on a publicly available dataset through integration of deep learning *Invest. Ophthalmol. Vis. Sci.* **57** 5200–6
- [37] Abràmoff M D, Lavin P T, Birch M, Shah N and Folk J C 2018 Pivotal trial of an autonomous AI-based diagnostic system for detection of diabetic retinopathy in primary care offices *npj Digit. Med.* **1** 1–8

## Chapter 12

- [1] Saeedi P *et al* 2019 Global and regional diabetes prevalence estimates for 2019 and projections for 2030 and 2045: results from the international diabetes federation diabetes atlas, 9th edition *Diabetes Res. Clin. Pract.* **157** 107843
- [2] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (<https://cdc.gov/visionhealth/pdf/factsheet.pdf>) (accessed 12 January 2021)
- [3] Foeady A Z, Novitasari D C R, Asyhar A H and Firmansjah M 2018 Automated diagnosis system of diabetic retinopathy using glcm method and svm classifier *2018 5th Int. Conf. on Electrical Engineering, Computer Science and Informatics (EECSI)* pp 154–60
- [4] Rahim S S, Palade V, Shuttleworth J and Jayne C 2016 Automatic screening and classification of diabetic retinopathy and maculopathy using fuzzy image processing *Brain Inform.* **3** 249–67
- [5] Sandhu H S, Elmogy M, Sharafeldeen A T, Elsharkawy M, Eladawi N, Eltanboly A, Shalaby A, Keynton R and El-Baz A 2020 Automated diagnosis of diabetic retinopathy using clinical biomarkers, optical coherence tomography, and optical coherence tomography angiography *Am. J. Ophthalmol.* **216** 201–6
- [6] Bernardes R, Serranho P, Santos T, Gonçalves V and Cunha-Vaz J 2012 Optical coherence tomography: automatic retina classification through support vector machines *Eur. Ophthalmic Rev.* **6** 200–3
- [7] Maetschke S, Antony B, Ishikawa H, Wollstein G, Schuman J and Garnavi R 2019 A feature agnostic approach for glaucoma detection in OCT volumes *PLoS One* **14** e0219126
- [8] Ko C-E, Chen P-H, Liao W-M, Lu C-K, Lin C-H and Liang J-W 2019 Using a cropping technique or not: impacts on svm-based amd detection on OCT images *2019 IEEE Int. Conf. on Artificial Intelligence Circuits and Systems* pp 199–200
- [9] Serener A and Serte S 2019 Dry and wet age-related macular degeneration classification using OCT images and deep learning *2019 Scientific Meeting on Electrical-Electronics Biomedical Engineering and Computer Science (EBBT)* pp 1–4
- [10] Pekala M, Joshi N, Alvin Liu T Y, Bressler N M, Cabrera DeBruc D and Bulina P *et al* 2019 Deep learning based retinal OCT segmentation *Comput. Biol. Med.* **114** 103445
- [11] Mohammed S, Li T, Chen X D, Warner E, Shankar A, Abalem M F, Jayasundera T, Gardner T W and Rao A 2020 Density-based classification in diabetic retinopathy through thickness of retinal layers from optical coherence tomography *Sci. Rep.* **10** 1–13
- [12] Haggag S, Elnakib A, Sharafeldeen A, Elsharkawy M, Khalifa F, Farag R K, Mohamed M A, Sandhu H S, Mansoor W and Sewelam A *et al* 2022 A computer-aided diagnostic system for diabetic retinopathy based on local and global extracted features *Appl. Sci.* **12** 8326



- [13] Elsharkawy M, Elrazzaz M, Sharafeldeen A, Alhalabi M, Khalifa F, Soliman A, Elnakib A, Mahmoud A, Ghazal M and El-Daydamony E *et al* 2022 The role of different retinal imaging modalities in predicting progression of diabetic retinopathy: a survey *Sensors* **22** 3490
- [14] Elsharkawy M, Sharafeldeen A, Soliman A, Khalifa F, Ghazal M, El-Daydamony E, Atwan A, Sandhu H S and El-Baz A 2022 Diabetic retinopathy diagnostic CAD system using 3D-OCT higher order spatial appearance model 2022 *IEEE 19th Int. Symp. on Biomedical Imaging (ISBI)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 1–4
- [15] Alam M, Zhang Y, Lim J, Chan R, Yang M and Yao X 2018 Quantitative optical coherence tomography angiography features for objective classification and staging of diabetic retinopathy *Retina* **1**
- [16] Alsaih K, Lemaitre G, Rastgoo M, Massich J and Sidibe D 2017 Machine learning techniques for diabetic macular edema (dme) classification on SD-OCT images *Biomed. Eng. Online* **16** 68
- [17] Ibrahim M, Fathalla K and Youssef S 2020 Hycad-OCT: a hybrid computer-aided diagnosis of retinopathy by optical coherence tomography integrating machine learning and feature maps localization *Appl. Sci.* **10** 4716
- [18] Ghazal M, Ali S S, Mahmoud A H, Shalaby A M and El-Baz A 2020 Accurate detection of non-proliferative diabetic retinopathy in optical coherence tomography images using convolutional neural networks *IEEE Access* **8** 34387–97
- [19] Banerjee I, Sisternes L, Hallak J, Leng T, Osborne A, Durbin M and Rubin D 2019 A deep-learning approach for prognosis of age-related macular degeneration disease using SD-OCT imaging biomarkers ArXiv:1902.10700
- [21] An G, Omodaka K, Hashimoto K, Tsuda S, Shiga Y, Takada N, Kikawa T, Yokota H, Akiba M and Nakazawa T 2019 Glaucoma diagnosis with machine learning based on optical coherence tomography and color fundus images *J. Healthcare Eng.* **2019** 4061313
- [22] Elsharkawy M, Sharafeldeen A, Soliman A, Khalifa F, Ghazal M, El-Daydamony E, Atwan A, Sandhu H S and El-Baz A 2022 A novel computer-aided diagnostic system for early detection of diabetic retinopathy using 3D-OCT higher-order spatial appearance model *Diagnostics* **12** 461
- [23] Mateen M, Wen J, Hassan M, Nasrullah N, Sun S and Hayat S 2020 Automatic detection of diabetic retinopathy: a review on datasets, methods and evaluation metrics *IEEE Access* **8** 48784–811
- [24] Shankar K, Wahab Sait A R, Gupta D, Lakshmanaprabu S K, Khanna A and Mohan H 2020 Automated detection and classification of fundus diabetic retinopathy images using synergic deep learning model *Pattern Recognit. Lett.* **133** 210–6
- [25] Cao K, Xu J and Zhao W-Q 2019 Artificial intelligence on diabetic retinopathy diagnosis: an automatic classification method based on grey level co-occurrence matrix and Naive Bayesian model *Int. J. Ophthalmol.* **12** 1158–62
- [26] Ng W S, Mahmud W M H W, Huong A K C, Kairuddin W N H W, Gan H S and Izaham R M A R 2019 Computer aided diagnosis of eye disease for diabetic retinopathy *J. Phys.: Conf. Ser.* **1372** 012030
- [27] Bannigidad P and Deshpande A 2018 Exudates detection from digital fundus images using glcm features with decision tree classifier *Int. Conf. on Recent Trends in Image Processing and Pattern Recognition (Berlin)* (Springer) pp 245–57

- [28] Rashed N, Ali S and Dawood A 2018 Diagnosis retinopathy disease using GLCM and ANN *J. Theor. Appl. Inform. Technol.* **96** 6028–40
- [29] Giraddi S, Pujari J and Seeri S 2015 Role of GLCM features in identifying abnormalities in the retinal images *Int. J. Image, Graph. Signal Process.* **7** 45–51
- [30] Elsharkawy M, Elrazzaz M, Ghazal M, Alhalabi M, Soliman A, Mahmoud A, El-Daydamony E, Atwan A, Thanos A and Sandhu H S *et al* 2021 Role of optical coherence tomography imaging in predicting progression of age-related macular disease: a survey *Diagnostics* **11** 2313
- [31] Le D, Alam M, Yao C, Lim J, Chan R, Toslak D and Yao X 2020 Transfer learning for automated OCT a detection of diabetic retinopathy *Transl. Vis. Sci. Technol.* **9** 7
- [32] Heisler M, Karst S, Lo J, Mammo Z, Yu T, Warner S, Maberley D, Beg M F, Navajas E and Sarunic M 2020 Ensemble deep learning for diabetic retinopathy detection using optical coherence tomography angiography *Transl. Vision Sci. Technol.* **9** 20
- [33] Sharafeldeen A, Elsharkawy M, Khalifa F, Soliman A, Ghazal M, AlHalabi M, Yaghi M, Alrahmawy M, Elmougy S and Sandhu H *et al* 2021 Precise higher-order reflectivity and morphology models for early diagnosis of diabetic retinopathy using OCT images *Sci. Rep.* **11** 1–16
- [34] Sleman A A, Soliman A, Elsharkawy M, Giridharan G, Ghazal M, Sandhu H, Schaal S, Keynton R, Elmaghaby A and El-Baz A 2021 A novel 3D segmentation approach for extracting retinal layers from optical coherence tomography images *Med. Phys.* **48** 1584–95
- [35] El-Baz A *et al* 2016 *Stochastic Modeling for Medical Image Analysis* (Boca Raton: CRC Press)
- [36] ZEISS *Cirrus HD-OCT 5000* 2020 (<https://zeiss.com/meditec/us/customer-care/customer-care-for-ophthalmology-optometry/quick-help-for-cirrushd-oct-5000.html>) (accessed 25 October 2020)
- [37] Krizhevsky A *et al* 2012 Imagenet classification with deep convolutional neural networks *Adv. Neural Inform. Process. Syst.* **25** 1097–105
- [38] He K *et al* 2016 Deep residual learning for image recognition *Proc. of the IEEE Conf. on Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition* pp 770–8
- [39] Szegedy C *et al* 2016 Rethinking the inception architecture for computer vision *Proc. of the IEEE Conf. on Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition* pp 2818–26
- [40] Abdel Razek A A K, Alksas A, Shehata M, AbdelKhalek A, Abdel Baky K, El-Baz A and Helmy E 2021 Clinical applications of artificial intelligence and radiomics in neuro-oncology imaging *Insights Imaging* **12** 1–17
- [41] Alksas A, Shehata M, Saleh G A, Shaffie A, Soliman A, Ghazal M, Khelifi A, Khalifeh H A, Razek A A and Giridharan G A *et al* 2021 A novel computer-aided diagnostic system for accurate detection and grading of liver tumors *Sci. Rep.* **11** 1–18
- [42] Alksas A, Shehata M, Saleh G A, Shaffie A, Soliman A, Ghazal M, Khalifeh H A, Razek A A and El-Baz A 2021 A novel computer-aided diagnostic system for early assessment of hepatocellular carcinoma *2020 25th Int. Conf. on Pattern Recognition (ICPR)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 10375–82
- [43] Ayyad S M, Badawy M A, Shehata M, Alksas A, Mahmoud A, Abou El-Ghar M, Ghazal M, El-Melegy M, Abdel-Hamid N B and Labib L M *et al* 2022 A new framework for precise identification of prostatic adenocarcinoma *Sensors* **22** 1848

- [44] Shehata M, Alksas A, Abouelkheir R T, Elmahdy A, Shaffie A, Soliman A, Ghazal M, Abu Khalifeh H, Salim R and Abdel Razek A A K *et al* 2021 A comprehensive computer-assisted diagnosis system for early assessment of renal cancer tumors *Sensors* **21** 4928
- [45] Farahat I S, Sharafeldein A, Elsharkawy M, Soliman A, Mahmoud A, Ghazal M, Taher F, Bilal M, Abdel Razek A A K and Aladrousy W *et al* 2022 The role of 3D CT imaging in the accurate diagnosis of lung function in coronavirus patients *Diagnostics* **12** 696
- [46] Elsharkawy M, Sharafeldein A, Taher F, Shalaby A, Soliman A, Mahmoud A, Ghazal M, Khalil A, Alghamdi N S and Razek A A K A *et al* 2021 Early assessment of lung function in coronavirus patients using invariant markers from chest x-rays images *Sci. Rep.* **11** 12095
- [47] Sharafeldein A, Elsharkawy M, Khaled R, Shaffie A, Khalifa F, Soliman A, Abdel Razek A A k, Hussein M M, Taman S and Naglah A *et al* 2022 Texture and shape analysis of diffusion-weighted imaging for thyroid nodules classification using machine learning *Med. Phys.* **49** 988–99
- [48] Sharafeldein A, Elsharkawy M, Shaffie A, Khalifa F, Soliman A, Naglah A, Khaled R, Hussein M, Alrahmawy M and Elmougy S *et al* 2022 Thyroid cancer diagnostic system using magnetic resonance imaging 2022 *26th Int. Conf. on Pattern Recognition (ICPR)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 4365–70
- [49] Elsharkawy M, Sharafeldein A, Soliman A, Khalifa F, Widjajahakim R, Switala A, Elnakib A, Schaal S, Sandhu H S and Seddon J M *et al* 2021 Automated diagnosis and grading of dry age-related macular degeneration using optical coherence tomography imaging *Invest. Ophthalmol. Vis. Sci.* **62** 107–7
- [50] Alksas A, Shehata M, Atef H, Sherif F, Alghamdi N S, Ghazal M, Abdel Fattah S, El-Serougy L G and El-Baz A 2022 A novel system for precise grading of glioma *Bioengineering* **9** 532
- [51] Shalata A T, Shehata M, Van Bogaert E, Ali K M, Alksas A, Mahmoud A, El-Gendy E M, Mohamed M A, Giridharan G A and Contractor S *et al* 2022 Predicting recurrence of non-muscle-invasive bladder cancer: current techniques and future trends *Cancers* **14** 019
- [52] Sleman A A, Soliman A, Ghazal M, Sandhu H, Schaal S, Elmaghraby A and El-Baz A 2019 Retinal layers OCT scans 3-D segmentation 2019 *IEEE Int. Conf. on Imaging Systems and Techniques (IST)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 1–6
- [53] Eladawi N, Elmogy M, Ghazal M, Helmy O, Aboelfetouh A, Riad A, Schaal S and El-Baz A 2018 Classification of retinal diseases based on OCT images *Front. Biosci. (Landmark Ed)* **23** 247–64
- [54] ElTanboly A, Ismail M, Shalaby A, Switala A, El-Baz A, Schaal S, Gimel'farb G and El-Azab M 2017 A computer-aided diagnostic system for detecting diabetic retinopathy in optical coherence tomography images *Med. Phys.* **44** 914–23
- [55] Sandhu H S, El-Baz A and Seddon J M 2018 Progress in automated deep learning for macular degeneration *JAMA Ophthalmol.* **136** 1366–7
- [56] Reda I, Ghazal M, Shalaby A, Elmogy M, AbouEl-Fetouh A, Ayinde B O, AbouEl-Ghar M, Elmaghraby A, Keynton R and El-Baz A 2018 A novel ADCS-based CNN classification system for precise diagnosis of prostate cancer 2018 *24th Int. Conf. on Pattern Recognition (ICPR)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 3923–8
- [57] Reda I, Khalil A, Elmogy M, Abou El-Fetouh A, Shalaby A, Abou El-Ghar M, Elmaghraby A, Ghazal M and El-Baz A 2018 Deep learning role in early diagnosis of prostate cancer *Technol. Cancer Res. Treat.* **17** 1533034618775530

- [58] Reda I, Ayinde B O, Elmogy M, Shalaby A, El-Melegy M, El-Ghar M A, El-fetouh A A, Ghazal M and El-Baz A 2018 A new CNN-based system for early diagnosis of prostate cancer 2018 *IEEE 15th Int. Symp. on Biomedical Imaging (ISBI 2018)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 207–10
- [59] Hammouda K, Khalifa F, El-Melegy M, Ghazal M, Darwish H E, El-Ghar M A and El-Baz A 2021 A deep learning pipeline for grade groups classification using digitized prostate biopsy specimens *Sensors* **21** 6708
- [60] Shehata M, Shalaby A, Switala A E, El-Baz M, Ghazal M, Fraiwan L, Khalil A, El-Ghar M A, Badawy M and Bakr A M *et al* 2020 A multimodal computer-aided diagnostic system for precise identification of renal allograft rejection: preliminary results *Med. Phys.* **47** 2427–40
- [61] Shehata M, Khalifa F, Soliman A, Ghazal M, Taher F, Abou El-Ghar M, Dwyer A C, Gimel'farb G, Keynton R S and El-Baz A 2018 Computer-aided diagnostic system for early detection of acute renal transplant rejection using diffusion-weighted MRI *IEEE Trans. Biomed. Eng.* **66** 539–52
- [62] Hollis E, Shehata M, Abou El-Ghar M, Ghazal M, El-Diasty T, Merchant M, Switala A E and El-Baz A 2017 Statistical analysis of ADCS and clinical biomarkers in detecting acute renal transplant rejection *Br. J. Radiol.* **90** 20170125
- [63] Khalifa F, Beache G M, El-Ghar M A, El-Diasty T, Gimel'farb G, Kong M and El-Baz A 2013 Dynamic contrast-enhanced MRI- based early detection of acute renal transplant rejection *IEEE Trans. Med. Imaging* **32** 1910–27
- [64] Khalifa F, El-Ghar M A, Abdollahi B, Frieboes H, El-Diasty T and El-Baz A 2013 A comprehensive non-invasive framework for automated evaluation of acute renal transplant rejection using DCE-MRI *NMR Biomed.* **26** 1460–70
- [65] Khalifa F, Elnakib A, Beache G M, Gimel'farb G, El-Ghar M A, Sokhadze G, Manning S, McClure P and El-Baz A 2011 3D kidney segmentation from CT images using a level set approach guided by a novel stochastic speed function *Proc. of Int. Conf. Medical Image Computing and Computer-Assisted Intervention, (MICCAI'11)* (Toronto, Canada, September 18–22) pp 587–94
- [66] Shehata M, Khalifa F, Hollis E, Soliman A, Hosseini-Asl E, El-Ghar M A, El-Baz M, Dwyer A C, El-Baz A and Keynton R 2016 A new non-invasive approach for early classification of renal rejection types using diffusion-weighted MRI *IEEE Int. Conf. on Image Processing (ICIP), 2016* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 136–40
- [67] Khalifa F, Soliman A, Takieldean A, Shehata M, Mostapha M, Shaffie A, Ouseph R, Elmaghraby A and El-Baz A 2016 Kidney segmentation from CT images using a 3D NMF-guided active contour model *IEEE 13th Int. Symp. on Biomedical Imaging (ISBI), 2016* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 432–5
- [68] Shehata M, Khalifa F, Soliman A, Takieldean A, El-Ghar M A, Shaffie A, Dwyer A C, Ouseph R, El-Baz A and Keynton R 2016 3D diffusion MRI-based CAD system for early diagnosis of acute renal rejection *Biomedical Imaging (ISBI), 2016 IEEE 13th Int. Symp. on* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 1177–80
- [69] Shehata M, Khalifa F, Soliman A, Alrefai R, El-Ghar M A, Dwyer A C, Ouseph R and El-Baz A 2015 A level set-based framework for 3D kidney segmentation from diffusion Mr images *IEEE Int. Conf. on Image Processing (ICIP), 2015* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 4441–5

- [70] Shehata M, Khalifa F, Soliman A, El-Ghar M A, Dwyer A C, Gimel'farb G, Keynton R and El-Baz A 2016 A promising non- invasive CAD system for kidney function assessment *Int. Conf. on Medical Image Computing and Computer-Assisted Intervention* (Springer) pp 613–21
- [71] Khalifa F, Soliman A, Elmaghraby A, Gimel'farb G and El-Baz A 2017 3D kidney segmentation from abdominal images using spatial-appearance models *Comput. Math. Methods Med.* **2017** pp 1–10
- [72] Hollis E, Shehata M, Khalifa F, El-Ghar M A, El-Diasty T and El-Baz A 2016 Towards non-invasive diagnostic techniques for early detection of acute renal transplant rejection: a review *Egypt. J. Radiol. Nucl. Med.* **48** 257–69
- [73] Shehata M, Khalifa F, Soliman A, El-Ghar M A, Dwyer A C and El-Baz A 2017 Assessment of renal transplant using image and clinical-based biomarkers *Proc. of 13th Annual Scientific Meeting of American Society for Diagnostics and Interventional Nephrology (ASDIN'17) (New Orleans, LA, February 10–12, 2017)*
- [74] 2016 Early assessment of acute renal rejection *Proceedings of 12th Annual Scientific Meeting of American Society for Diagnostics and Interventional Nephrology (ASDIN'16) (Phoenix, AZ, 19–21 February 2016)*
- [75] Eltanboly A, Ghazal M, Hajjdiab H, Shalaby A, Switala A, Mahmoud A, Sahoo P, El-Azab M and El-Baz A 2019 Level sets-based image segmentation approach using statistical shape priors *Appl. Math. Comput.* **340** 164–79
- [76] Shehata M, Mahmoud A, Soliman A, Khalifa F, Ghazal M, El-Ghar M A, El-Melegy M and El-Baz A 2018 3D kidney segmentation from abdominal diffusion MRI using an appearance-guided deformable boundary *PLoS One* **13** e0200082
- [77] Abdeltawab H, Shehata M, Shalaby A, Khalifa F, Mahmoud A, El-Ghar M A, Dwyer A C, Ghazal M, Hajjdiab H and Keynton R *et al* 2019 A novel CNN-based CAD system for early assessment of transplanted kidney dysfunction *Sci. Rep.* **9** 5948
- [78] Hammouda K, Khalifa F, Abdeltawab H, Elnakib A, Giridharan G, Zhu M, Ng C, Dassanayaka S, Kong M and Darwish H *et al* 2020 A new framework for performing cardiac strain analysis from cine MRI imaging in mice *Sci. Rep.* **10** 1–15
- [79] Abdeltawab H, Khalifa F, Hammouda K, Miller J M, Meki M M, Ou Q, El-Baz A and Mohamed T 2021 Artificial intelligence based framework to quantify the cardiomyocyte structural integrity in heart slices *Cardiovasc. Eng. Technol.* pp 1–11
- [80] Khalifa F, Beache G M, Elnakib A, Sliman H, Gimel'farb G, Welch K C and El-Baz A 2013 A new shape-based framework for the left ventricle wall segmentation from cardiac first-pass perfusion MRI *Proc. of IEEE Int. Symp. on Biomedical Imaging: From Nano to Macro, (ISBI'13) (San Francisco, CA)* pp 41–4
- [81] 2012 A new nonrigid registration framework for improved visualization of transmural perfusion gradients on cardiac first-pass perfusion MRI *Proceedings of IEEE Int. Symp. on Biomedical Imaging: From Nano to Macro (ISBI'12) (May 2–5) (Barcelona)* pp 828–31
- [82] Khalifa F, Beache G M, Firjani A, Welch K C, Gimel'farb G and El-Baz A 2012 A new nonrigid registration approach for motion correction of cardiac first-pass perfusion MRI *Proc. of IEEE Int. Conf. on Image Processing, (ICIP'12) (Lake Buena Vista, FL, September 30–October 3)* pp 1665–8
- [83] Khalifa F, Beache G M, Gimel'farb G and El-Baz A 2012 A novel CAD system for analyzing cardiac first-pass MR images *Proc. of IAPR Int. Conf. on Pattern Recognition (ICPR'12) (Tsukuba Science City, Japan)* pp 77–80

- [84] A novel approach for accurate estimation of left ventricle global indexes from short-axis cine MRI *Proceedings of IEEE Int. Conf. on Image Processing, (ICIP'11) (Brussels 11–14 September 2011)* pp 2645–9
- [85] Khalifa F, Beache G M, Gimel'farb G, Giridharan G A and El-Baz A 2011 A new image-based framework for analyzing cine images *Handbook of Multi Modality State-of-the-Art Medical Image Segmentation and Registration Methodologies* ed A El-Baz, U R Acharya, M Mirmedhdi and J S Suri (New York: Springer) Vol 2 pp 69–98
- [86] Accurate automatic analysis of cardiac cine images *IEEE Trans. Biomed. Eng* **59** 445–455 2012
- [87] Khalifa F, Beache G M, Nitzken M, Gimel'farb G, Giridharan G A and El-Baz A 2011 Automatic analysis of left ventricle wall thickness using short-axis cine CMR images *Proc. of IEEE Int. Symp. on Biomedical Imaging: From Nano to Macro, (ISBI'11) (Chicago, IL, March 30–April 2)* pp 1306–9
- [88] Nitzken M, Beache G, Elnakib A, Khalifa F, Gimel'farb G and El-Baz A 2012 Accurate modeling of tagged cmr 3D image appearance characteristics to improve cardiac cycle strain estimation *Image Processing (ICIP), 2012 19th IEEE Int. Conf. on (Orlando, FL)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 521–4
- [89] Improving full-cardiac cycle strain estimation from tagged cmr by accurate modeling of 3D image appearance characteristics *2012 9th IEEE Int. Symp. on Biomedical Imaging (ISBI) (May 2012 Barcelona)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 462–5 (selected for oral presentation)
- [90] Nitzken M J, El-Baz A S and Beache G M 2012 Markov-gibbs random field model for improved full-cardiac cycle strain estimation from tagged cmr *J. Cardiovasc. Magn. Resonan.* **14** 1–2
- [91] Sliman H, Elnakib A, Beache G, Elmaghraby A and El-Baz A 2014 Assessment of myocardial function from cine cardiac MRI using a novel 4D tracking approach *J. Comput. Sci. Syst. Biol.* **7** 169–73
- [92] Sliman H, Elnakib A, Beache G M, Soliman A, Khalifa F, Gimel'farb G, Elmaghraby A and El-Baz A 2014 A novel 4D PDE-based approach for accurate assessment of myocardium function using cine cardiac magnetic resonance images *Proc. of IEEE Int. Conf. on Image Processing (ICIP'14) (Paris)* pp 3537–41
- [93] Sliman H, Khalifa F, Elnakib A, Beache G M, Elmaghraby A and El-Baz A 2013 A new segmentation-based tracking framework for extracting the left ventricle cavity from cine cardiac MRI *Proc. of IEEE Int. Conf. on Image Processing, (ICIP'13) (Melbourne)* pp 685–9
- [94] Sliman H, Khalifa F, Elnakib A, Soliman A, Beache G M, Elmaghraby A, Gimel'farb G and El-Baz A 2013 Myocardial borders segmentation from cine MR images using bi-directional coupled parametric deformable models *Med. Phys.* **40** 1–13
- [95] Sliman H, Khalifa F, Elnakib A, Soliman A, Beache G M, Gimel'farb G, Emam A, Elmaghraby A and El-Baz A 2013 Accurate segmentation framework for the left ventricle wall from cardiac cine MRI *Proc. of Int. Symp. on Computational Models for Life Science, (CMLS'13)* vol 1559 (Sydney) pp 287–96
- [96] Abdollahi B, Civelek A C, Li X-F, Suri J and El-Baz A 2014 PET/CT nodule segmentation and diagnosis: a survey *Multi Detector CT Imaging* ed L Saba and J S Suri (London: Taylor and Francis) ch 30 pp 639–51

- [97] Abdollahi B, El-Baz A and Amini A A 2011 A multi-scale non-linear vessel enhancement technique *Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society, EMBC, 2011 Annual Int. Conf. of the IEEE* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 3925–9
- [98] Abdollahi B, Soliman A, Civelek A, Li X-F, Gimel'farb G and El-Baz A 2012 A novel gaussian scale space-based joint MGRF framework for precise lung segmentation *Proc. of IEEE Int. Conf. on Image Processing, (ICIP'12)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 2029–32
- [99] Abdollahi B, Soliman A, Civelek A C, Li X-F, Gimel'farb G and El-Baz A 2012 A novel 3D joint MGRF framework for precise lung segmentation *Machine Learning in Medical Imaging* (Springer) pp 86–93
- [100] Ali A M, El-Baz A S and Farag A A 2007 A novel framework for accurate lung segmentation using graph cuts *Proc. of IEEE Int. Symp. on Biomedical Imaging: From Nano to Macro, (ISBI'07)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 908–11
- [101] El-Baz A, Beache G M, Gimel'farb G, Suzuki K and Okada K 2013 Lung imaging data analysis *Int. J. Biomed. Imaging* **2013** 1–2
- [102] El-Baz A, Beache G M, Gimel'farb G, Suzuki K, Okada K and Elnakib A 2013 Computer-aided diagnosis systems for lung cancer: challenges and methodologies *Int. J. Biomed. Imaging* **2013** 1–46
- [103] El-Baz A, Elnakib A, Abou El-Ghar M, Gimel'farb G, Falk R and Farag A 2013 Automatic detection of 2D and 3D lung nodules in chest spiral CT scans *Int. J. Biomed. Imaging* **2013** 1–11
- [104] El-Baz A, Farag A A, Falk R and La Rocca R 2003 A unified approach for detection, visualization, and identification of lung abnormalities in chest spiral CT scans *Int. Congress Series* **1256** 998–1004
- [105] El-Baz A, Farag A A, Falk R and La Rocca R 2002 Detection, visualization and identification of lung abnormalities in chest spiral CT scan: phase-I *Proc. of Int. Conf. on Biomedical Engineering (Cairo) vol 12*
- [106] El-Baz A, Farag A, Gimel'farb G, Falk R, El-Ghar M A and Eldiasty T 2006 A framework for automatic segmentation of lung nodules from low dose chest CT scans *Proc. of Int. Conf. on Pattern Recognition, (ICPR'06)* vol 3 (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 611–4
- [107] El-Baz A, Farag A, Gimel'farb G, Falk R and El-Ghar M A 2011 A novel level set-based computer-aided detection system for automatic detection of lung nodules in low dose chest computed tomography scans *Lung Imaging and Computer Aided Diagnosis* (Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press)vol 10 pp 221–38
- [108] El-Baz A, Gimel'farb G, Abou El-Ghar M and Falk R 2012 Appearance-based diagnostic system for early assessment of malignant lung nodules *Proc. of IEEE Int. Conf. on Image Processing, (ICIP'12)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 533–6
- [109] El-Baz A, Gimel'farb G and Falk R 2011 A novel 3D framework for automatic lung segmentation from low dose CT images *Lung Imaging and Computer Aided Diagnosis* ed A El-Baz and J S Suri (London: Taylor and Francis)ch 1 pp 1–16
- [110] El-Baz A, Gimel'farb G, Falk R and El-Ghar M 2010 Appearance analysis for diagnosing malignant lung nodules *Proc. of IEEE Int. Symp. on Biomedical Imaging: From Nano to Macro (ISBI'10)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 193–6
- [111] El-Baz A, Gimel'farb G, Falk R and El-Ghar M A 2011 A novel level set-based CAD system for automatic detection of lung nodules in low dose chest CT scans *Lung Imaging and Computer Aided Diagnosis* ed A El-Baz and J S Suri (London: Taylor and Francis)vol 1 pp 221–38

- [112] A new approach for automatic analysis of 3D low dose CT images for accurate monitoring the detected lung nodules *Proc. of Int. Conf. on Pattern Recognition, (ICPR'08)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) 2008 pp 1–4
- [113] El-Baz A, Gimel'farb G, Falk R and El-Ghar M A 2007 A novel approach for automatic follow-up of detected lung nodules *Proc. of IEEE Int. Conf. on Image Processing, (ICIP'07)* vol 5 (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp V–501
- [114] El-Baz A, Gimel'farb G, Falk R and El-Ghar M A 2007 A new CAD system for early diagnosis of detected lung nodules *IEEE Int. Conf. on Image Processing, 2007. ICIIP 2007* vol 2 (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp II–461
- [115] El-Baz A, Gimel'farb G, Falk R, El-Ghar M A and Refaie H 2008 Promising results for early diagnosis of lung cancer *Proc. of IEEE Int. Symp. on Biomedical Imaging: From Nano to Macro, (ISBI'08)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 1151–4
- [116] El-Baz A, Gimel'farb G L, Falk R, Abou El-Ghar M, Holland T and Shaffer T 2008 A new stochastic framework for accurate lung segmentation *Proc. of Medical Image Computing and Computer-Assisted Intervention, (MICCAI'08)* pp 322–30
- [117] El-Baz A, Gimel'farb G L, Falk R, Heredis D and Abou M 2008 El-Ghar, A novel approach for accurate estimation of the growth rate of the detected lung nodules *Proc. of Int. Workshop on Pulmonary Image Analysis* pp 33–42
- [118] El-Baz A, Gimel'farb G L, Falk R, Holland T and Shaffer T 2008 A framework for unsupervised segmentation of lung tissues from low dose computed tomography images *Proc. of British Machine Vision, (BMVC'08)* pp 1–10
- [119] El-Baz A, Gimel'farb G, Falk R and El-Ghar M A 2011 3D MGRF-based appearance modeling for robust segmentation of pulmonary nodules in 3D LDCT chest images *Lung Imaging and Computer Aided Diagnosis* (Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press) ch 3 51–63
- [120] El-Baz A, Gimel'farb G, Falk R and El-Ghar M A 2009 Automatic analysis of 3D low dose CT images for early diagnosis of lung cancer *Pattern Recogn* **42** 1041–51
- [121] El-Baz A, Gimel'farb G, Falk R, El-Ghar M A, Rainey S, Heredia D and Shaffer T 2009 Toward early diagnosis of lung cancer *Proc. of Medical Image Computing and Computer-Assisted Intervention, (MICCAI'09)* (Berlin: Springer) pp 682–9
- [122] El-Baz A, Gimel'farb G, Falk R, El-Ghar M A and Suri J 2011 Appearance analysis for the early assessment of detected lung nodules *Lung Imaging and Computer Aided Diagnosis* (Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press) ch 17 pp 395–404
- [123] El-Baz A, Khalifa F, Elnakib A, Nitzken M, Soliman A, McClure P, Gimel'farb G and El-Ghar M A 2012 A novel approach for global lung registration using 3D Markov Gibbs appearance model *Proc. of Int. Conf. Medical Image Computing and Computer-Assisted Intervention, (MICCAI'12) (Nice)* pp 114–21
- [124] El-Baz A, Nitzken M, Elnakib A, Khalifa F, Gimel'farb G, Falk R and El-Ghar M A 2011 3D shape analysis for early diagnosis of malignant lung nodules *Proc. of Int. Conf. Medical Image Computing and Computer-Assisted Intervention, (MICCAI'11) (Toronto)* pp 175–82
- [125] El-Baz A, Nitzken M, Gimel'farb G, Van Bogaert E, Falk R, El-Ghar M A and Suri J 2011 Three-dimensional shape analysis using spherical harmonics for early assessment of detected lung nodules *Lung Imaging and Computer Aided Diagnosis*. (Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press) ch 19 421–38
- [126] El-Baz A, Nitzken M, Khalifa F, Elnakib A, Gimel'farb G, Falk R and El-Ghar M A 2011 3D shape analysis for early diagnosis of malignant lung nodules *Proc. of Int. Conf. on*



- Information Processing in Medical Imaging, (IPMI'11) (Monastery Irsee, Germany (Bavaria))* pp 772–83
- [127] El-Baz A, Nitzken M, Vanbogaert E, Gimel'Farb G, Falk R and Abo M 2011 A novel shape-based diagnostic approach for early diagnosis of lung nodules *2011 IEEE Int. Symp. on Biomedical Imaging: From Nano to Macro* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 137–40
- [128] El-Baz A, Sethu P, Gimel'farb G, Khalifa F, Elnakib A, Falk R and El-Ghar M A 2011 Elastic phantoms generated by microfluidics technology: validation of an imaged-based approach for accurate measurement of the growth rate of lung nodules *Biotechnol. J.* **6** 195–203
- [129] 2010 A new validation approach for the growth rate measurement using elastic phantoms generated by state-of-the-art microfluidics technology *Proc. of IEEE Int. Conf. on Image Processing, (ICIP'10) (Hong Kong, September 26–29)* pp 4381–3
- [130] El-Baz A, Sethu P, Gimel'farb G, Khalifa F, Elnakib A, Falk R and Suri J S 2011 Validation of a new imaged-based approach for the accurate estimating of the growth rate of detected lung nodules using real CT images and elastic phantoms generated by state-of-the-art microfluidics technology *Handbook of Lung Imaging and Computer Aided Diagnosis* ed A El-Baz and J S Suri (New York: Taylor and Francis) vol 1 pp 405–20
- [131] El-Baz A, Soliman A, McClure P, Gimel'farb G, El-Ghar M A and Falk R 2012 Early assessment of malignant lung nodules based on the spatial analysis of detected lung nodules *Proc. of IEEE Int. Symp. on Biomedical Imaging: From Nano to Macro (ISBI'12)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 1463–6
- [132] El-Baz A, Yuksel S E, Elshazly S and Farag A A 2005 Non-rigid registration techniques for automatic follow-up of lung nodules *Proc. of Computer Assisted Radiology and Surgery, (CARS'05)* vol 1281 (Amsterdam: Elsevier) pp 1115–20
- [133] El-Baz A S and Suri J S 2011 *Lung Imaging and Computer Aided Diagnosis* (Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press)
- [134] Soliman A, Khalifa F, Dunlap N, Wang B, El-Ghar M and El-Baz A 2016 An iso-surfaces based local deformation handling framework of lung tissues *2016 IEEE 13th Int. Symp. on Biomedical Imaging (ISBI)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 1253–9
- [135] Soliman A, Khalifa F, Shaffie A, Dunlap N, Wang B, Elmaghraby A and El-Baz A 2016 Detection of lung injury using 4D-CT chest images *2016 IEEE 13th Int. Symp. on Biomedical Imaging (ISBI)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 1274–7
- [136] Soliman A, Khalifa F, Shaffie A, Dunlap N, Wang B, Elmaghraby A, Gimel'farb G, Ghazal M and El-Baz A 2017 A comprehensive framework for early assessment of lung injury *2017 IEEE Int. Conf. on Image Processing (ICIP)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 3275–9
- [137] Shaffie A, Soliman A, Ghazal M, Taher F, Dunlap N, Wang B, Elmaghraby A, Gimel'farb G and El-Baz A 2017 A new framework for incorporating appearance and shape features of lung nodules for precise diagnosis of lung cancer *2017 IEEE Int. Conf. on Image Processing (ICIP)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 1372–6
- [138] Soliman A, Khalifa F, Shaffie A, Liu N, Dunlap N, Wang B, Elmaghraby A, Gimel'farb G and El-Baz A 2016 Image-based CAD system for accurate identification of lung injury *2016 IEEE Int. Conf. on Image Processing (ICIP)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 121–5
- [139] Soliman A, Shaffie A, Ghazal M, Gimel'farb G, Keynton R and El-Baz A 2018 A novel CNN segmentation framework based on using new shape and appearance features *2018 25th IEEE Int. Conf. on Image Processing (ICIP)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 3488–92

- [140] Shaffie A, Soliman A, Khalifeh H A, Ghazal M, Taher F, Keynton R, Elmaghraby A and El-Baz A 2018 On the integration of ct- derived features for accurate detection of lung cancer *2018 IEEE Int. Symp. on Signal Processing and Information Technology (ISSPIT)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 435–40
- [141] Shaffie A, Soliman A, Khalifeh H A, Ghazal M, Taher F, Elmaghraby A, Keynton R and El-Baz A 2019 Radiomic-based framework for early diagnosis of lung cancer *2019 IEEE 16th Int. Symp. on Biomedical Imaging (ISBI 2019)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 1293–7
- [142] Shaffie A, Soliman A, Ghazal M, Taher F, Dunlap N, Wang B, Van Berkel V, Gimelfarb G, Elmaghraby A and El-Baz A 2018 A novel autoencoder-based diagnostic system for early assessment of lung cancer *2018 25th IEEE Int. Conf. on Image Processing (ICIP)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 1393–7
- [143] Shaffie A, Soliman A, Fraiwan L, Ghazal M, Taher F, Dunlap N, Wang B, van Berkel V, Keynton R and Elmaghraby A *et al* 2018 A generalized deep learning-based diagnostic system for early diagnosis of various types of pulmonary nodules *Technol. Cancer Res. Treat.* **17** 1533033818798800
- [144] Elnakieb Y, Ali M T, Dekhil O, Khalefa M E, Soliman A, Shalaby A, Mahmoud A, Ghazal M, Hajjdiab H and Elmaghraby A *et al* 2018 Towards accurate personalized autism diagnosis using different imaging modalities: SMRI, FMRI, and DTI *2018 IEEE Int. Symp. on Signal Processing and Information Technology (ISSPIT)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 447–52
- [145] Elnakieb Y, Soliman A, Mahmoud A, Dekhil O, Shalaby A, Ghazal M, Khalil A, Switala A, Keynton R S and Barnes G N *et al* 2019 Autism spectrum disorder diagnosis framework using diffusion tensor imaging *2019 IEEE Int. Conf. on Imaging Systems and Techniques (IST)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 1–5
- [146] Haweel R, Dekhil O, Shalaby A, Mahmoud A, Ghazal M, Keynton R, Barnes G and El-Baz A 2019 A machine learning approach for grading autism severity levels using task-based functional MRI *2019 IEEE Int. Conf. on Imaging Systems and Techniques (IST)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 1–5
- [147] Dekhil O, Ali M, Haweel R, Elnakib Y, Ghazal M, Hajjdiab H, Fraiwan L, Shalaby A, Soliman A and Mahmoud A *et al* 2020 A comprehensive framework for differentiating autism spectrum disorder from neurotypicals by fusing structural MRI and resting state functional MRI *Seminars in Pediatric Neurology* (Amsterdam: Elsevier) p 100805
- [148] Haweel R, Dekhil O, Shalaby A, Mahmoud A, Ghazal M, Khalil A, Keynton R, Barnes G and El-Baz A 2020 A novel framework for grading autism severity using task-based FMRI *2020 IEEE 17th Int. Symp. on Biomedical Imaging (ISBI)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 1404–7
- [149] El-Baz A, Elnakib A, Khalifa F, El-Ghar M A, McClure P, Soliman A and Gimel'farb G 2012 Precise segmentation of 3-D magnetic resonance angiography *IEEE Trans. Biomed. Eng.* **59** 2019–29
- [150] El-Baz A, Farag A, Elnakib A, Casanova M F, Gimel'farb G, Switala A E, Jordan D and Rainey S 2011 Accurate automated detection of autism related corpus callosum abnormalities *J. Med. Syst.* **35** 929–39
- [151] El-Baz A, Gimel'farb G, Falk R, El-Ghar M A, Kumar V and Heredia D 2009 A novel 3D joint Markov-gibbs model for extracting blood vessels from PC-mra images *Medical Image Computing and Computer-Assisted Intervention–MICCAI 2009* vol 5762 (Berlin: Springer) pp 943–50

- [152] Elnakib A, El-Baz A, Casanova M F, Gimel'farb G and Switala A E 2010 Image-based detection of corpus callosum variability for more accurate discrimination between dyslexic and normal brains *Proc. IEEE Int. Symp. on Biomedical Imaging: From Nano to Macro (ISBI'2010)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 109–12
- [153] Elnakib A, Casanova M F, Gimel'farb G, Switala A E and El-Baz A 2011 Autism diagnostics by centerline-based shape analysis of the corpus callosum *Proc. IEEE Int. Symp. on Biomedical Imaging: From Nano to Macro (ISBI'2011)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 1843–6
- [154] Elnakib A, Nitzken M, Casanova M, Park H, Gimel'farb G and El-Baz A 2012 Quantification of age-related brain cortex change using 3D shape analysis *Pattern Recognition (ICPR), 2012 21st Int. Conf. on* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 41–4
- [155] Nitzken M, Casanova M, Gimel'farb G, Elnakib A, Khalifa F, Switala A and El-Baz A 2011 3D shape analysis of the brain cortex with application to dyslexia *Image Processing (ICIP), 2011 18th IEEE Int. Conf. on (Brussels)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 2657–60 (Selected for oral presentation. Oral acceptance rate is 10 percent and the overall acceptance rate is 35 percent)
- [156] El-Gamal F E-Z A, Elmogy M M, Ghazal M, Atwan A, Barnes G N, Casanova M F, Keynton R and El-Baz A S 2017 A novel CAD system for local and global early diagnosis of Alzheimer's disease based on PIB-PET scans *2017 IEEE Int. Conf. on Image Processing (ICIP)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 3270–4
- [157] Ismail M M, Keynton R S, Mostapha M M, ElTanboly A H, Casanova M F, Gimel'farb G L and El-Baz A 2016 Studying autism spectrum disorder with structural and diffusion magnetic resonance imaging: a survey *Front. Human Neurosci.* **10** 211
- [158] Alansary A, Ismail M, Soliman A, Khalifa F, Nitzken M, Elnakib A, Mostapha M, Black A, Stinebruner K and Casanova M F *et al* 2016 Infant brain extraction in t1-weighted MR images using bet and refinement using LCDG and MGRF models *IEEE J. Biomed. Health Inform.* **20** 925–35
- [159] Asl E H, Ghazal M, Mahmoud A, Aslantas A, Shalaby A, Casanova M, Barnes G, Gimel'farb G, Keynton R and El-Baz A 2018 Alzheimer's disease diagnostics by a 3D deeply supervised adaptable convolutional network *Front. Biosci. (Landmark edition)* **23** 584–96
- [160] Dekhil O *et al* 2019 A personalized autism diagnosis CAD system using a fusion of structural MRI and resting-state functional MRI data *Front. Psych.* **10** 392
- [161] Dekhil O, Shalaby A, Soliman A, Mahmoud A, Kong M, Barnes G, Elmaghraby A and El-Baz A 2021 Identifying brain areas correlated with ados raw scores by studying altered dynamic functional connectivity patterns *Med. Image Anal.* **68** 101899
- [162] Elnakieb Y A, Ali M T, Soliman A, Mahmoud A H, Shalaby A M, Alghamdi N S, Ghazal M, Khalil A, Switala A and Keynton R S *et al* 2020 Computer aided autism diagnosis using diffusion tensor imaging *IEEE Access* **8** 191 298–1308
- [163] Ali M T, Elnakieb Y A, Shalaby A, Mahmoud A, Switala A, Ghazal M, Khelifi A, Fraiwan L, Barnes G and El-Baz A 2021 Autism classification using SMRI: a recursive features selection based on sampling from multi-level high dimensional spaces *2021 IEEE 18th Int. Symp. on Biomedical Imaging (ISBI)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 267–70
- [164] Ali M T, Elnakieb Y, Elnakib A, Shalaby A, Mahmoud A, Ghazal M, Yousaf J, Abu Khalifeh H, Casanova M and Barnes G *et al* 2022 The role of structure MRI in diagnosing autism *Diagnostics* **12** 165

- [165] ElNakieb Y, Ali M T, Elnakib A, Shalaby A, Soliman A, Mahmoud A, Ghazal M, Barnes G N and El-Baz A 2021 The role of diffusion tensor MR imaging (DTI) of the brain in diagnosing autism spectrum disorder: promising results *Sensors* **21** 8171
- [166] Mahmoud A, El-Barkouky A, Farag H, Graham J and Farag A 2013 A non-invasive method for measuring blood flow rate in superficial veins from a single thermal image *Proc. of the IEEE Conf. on Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition Workshops* pp 354–9
- [167] Elsaid N, Saied A, Kandil H, Soliman A, Taher F, Hadi M, Giridharan G, Jennings R, Casanova M and Keynton R *et al* 2021 Impact of stress and hypertension on the cerebrovasculature *Front. Biosci.-Landmark* **26** 1643
- [168] Taher F, Kandil H, Gebru Y, Mahmoud A, Shalaby A, El-Mashad S and El-Baz A 2021 A novel mra-based framework for segmenting the cerebrovascular system and correlating cerebral vascular changes to mean arterial pressure *Appl. Sci.* **11** 4022
- [169] Kandil H, Soliman A, Taher F, Ghazal M, Khalil A, Giridharan G, Keynton R, Jennings J R and El-Baz A 2020 A novel computer-aided diagnosis system for the early detection of hypertension based on cerebrovascular alterations *NeuroImage: Clin.* **25** 102107
- [170] Kandil H, Soliman A, Ghazal M, Mahmoud A, Shalaby A, Keynton R, Elmaghraby A, Giridharan G and El-Baz A 2019 A novel framework for early detection of hypertension using magnetic resonance angiography *Sci. Rep.* **9** 1–12
- [171] Gebru Y, Giridharan G, Ghazal M, Mahmoud A, Shalaby A and El-Baz A 2018 Detection of cerebrovascular changes using magnetic resonance angiography *Cardiovascular Imaging and Image Analysis* (Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press) pp 1–22
- [172] Mahmoud A, Shalaby A, Taher F, El-Baz M, Suri J S and El-Baz A 2018 Vascular tree segmentation from different image modalities *Cardiovascular Imaging and Image Analysis* (Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press) pp 43–70
- [173] Taher F, Mahmoud A, Shalaby A and El-Baz A 2018 A review on the cerebrovascular segmentation methods *2018 IEEE Int. Symp. on Signal Processing and Information Technology (ISSPIT)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 359–64
- [174] Kandil H, Soliman A, Fraiwan L, Shalaby A, Mahmoud A, ElTanboly A, Elmaghraby A, Giridharan G and El-Baz A 2018 A novel MRA framework based on integrated global and local analysis for accurate segmentation of the cerebral vascular system *2018 IEEE 15th Int. Symp. on Biomedical Imaging (ISBI 2018)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 1365–8
- [175] Taher F, Soliman A, Kandil H, Mahmoud A, Shalaby A, Gimel'farb G and El-Baz A 2020 Accurate segmentation of cerebrovasculature from TOF-MRA images using appearance descriptors *IEEE Access* **8** 96139–49
- [176] Taher F *et al* 2020 Precise cerebrovascular segmentation *2020 IEEE Int. Conf. on Image Processing (ICIP)* (IEEE) pp 394–7
- [177] Hammouda K, Khalifa F, Soliman A, Ghazal M, Abou El-Ghar M, Haddad A, Elmogy M, Darwish H, Khalil A and Elmaghraby A *et al* 2019 A CNN-based framework for bladder wall segmentation using MRI *2019 Fifth Int. Conf. on Advances in Biomedical Engineering (ICABME)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 1–4
- [178] Hammouda K, Khalifa F, Soliman A, Ghazal M, Abou El-Ghar M, Haddad A, Elmogy M, Darwish H, Keynton R and El-Baz A 2019 A deep learning-based approach for accurate segmentation of bladder wall using MR images *2019 IEEE Int. Conf. on Imaging Systems and Techniques (IST)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 1–6
- [179] Hammouda K, Khalifa F, Soliman A, Abdeltawab H, Ghazal M, Abou El-Ghar M, Haddad A, Darwish H E, Keynton R and El-Baz A 2020 A 3D CNN with a learnable

- adaptive shape prior for accurate segmentation of bladder wall using MR images *2020 IEEE 17th Int. Symp. on Biomedical Imaging (ISBI)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 935–8
- [180] Hammouda K, Khalifa F, Soliman A, Ghazal M, Abou El-Ghar M, Badawy M, Darwish H, Khelifi A and El-Baz A 2021 A multiparametric MRI-based CAD system for accurate diagnosis of bladder cancer staging *Comput. Med. Imaging Graph.* **90** 101911
- [181] Hammouda K, Khalifa F, Soliman A, Ghazal M, Abou El-Ghar M, Badawy M, Darwish H and El-Baz A 2021 A CAD system for accurate diagnosis of bladder cancer staging using a multiparametric MRI *2021 IEEE 18th Int. Symp. on Biomedical Imaging (ISBI)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 1718–21
- [182] Razek A A K A, Khaled R, Helmy E, Naglah A, AbdelKhalek A and El-Baz A 2022 Artificial intelligence and deep learning of head and neck cancer *Magn. Resonan. Imaging Clin.* **30** 81–94
- [183] Naglah A, Khalifa F, Khaled R, Abdel Razek A A K, Ghazal M, Giridharan G and El-Baz A 2021 Novel MRI-based cad system for early detection of thyroid cancer using multi-input CNN *Sensors* **21** 3878
- [184] Naglah A, Khalifa F, Mahmoud A, Ghazal M, Jones P, Murray T, Elmaghraby A S and El-Baz A 2018 Athlete-customized injury prediction using training load statistical records and machine learning *2018 IEEE Int. Symp. on Signal Processing and Information Technology (ISSPIT)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 459–64
- [185] Mahmoud A H 2014 Utilizing radiation for smart robotic applications using visible, thermal, and polarization images *PhD Dissertation* (University of Louisville)
- [186] Mahmoud A, El-Barkouky A, Graham J and Farag A 2014 Pedestrian detection using mixed partial derivative based his togram of oriented gradients *2014 IEEE Int. Conf. on Image Processing (ICIP)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 2334–7
- [187] El-Barkouky A, Mahmoud A, Graham J and Farag A 2013 An interactive educational drawing system using a humanoid robot and light polarization *2013 IEEE Int. Conf. on Image Processing* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 3407–11
- [188] Mahmoud A H, El-Melegy M T and Farag A A 2012 Direct method for shape recovery from polarization and shading *2012 19th IEEE Int. Conf. on Image Processing* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 1769–72
- [189] Ghazal M A, Mahmoud A, Aslantas A, Soliman A, Shalaby A, Benediktsson J A and El-Baz A 2019 Vegetation cover estimation using convolutional neural networks *IEEE Access* **7** 132 563–176
- [190] Ghazal M, Mahmoud A, Shalaby A and El-Baz A 2019 Automated framework for accurate segmentation of leaf images for plant health assessment *Environ. Monit. Assess.* **191** 491
- [191] Ghazal M, Mahmoud A, Shalaby A, Shaker S, Khelifi A and El-Baz A 2020 Precise statistical approach for leaf segmentation *2020 IEEE Int. Conf. on Image Processing (ICIP)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 2985–9

## Chapter 13

- [1] Bressler N M Age-related macular degeneration is the leading cause of blindness *JAMA* **291** 1900–1 2004
- [2] Pascolini D *et al* 2002 Global update of available data on visual impairment: a compilation of population-based prevalence studies, *Ophthalm. Epidemiol.* **11** 67–115

- [3] Venhuizen F G, van Ginneken B, van Asten F, van Grinsven M J, Fauser S, Hoyng C B, Theelen T and Sanchez C I 2017 Automated staging of age-related macular degeneration using optical coherence tomography *Invest. Ophthalmol. Vis. Sci.* **58** 2318–28
- [4] Hwang D-K, Hsu C-C, Chang K-J, Chao D, Sun C-H, Jheng Y-C, Yarmishyn A A, Wu J-C, Tsai C-Y and Wang M-L *et al* 2019 Artificial intelligence-based decision-making for age-related macular degeneration *Theranostics* **9** 232
- [5] An G, Yokota H, Motozawa N, Takagi S, Mandai M, Kitahata S, Hirami Y, Takahashi M, Kurimoto Y and Akiba M 2019 Deep learning classification models built with two-step transfer learning for age related macular degeneration diagnosis *2019 41st Annual Int. Conf. of the IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society (EMBC)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) 2049–52
- [6] Motozawa N, An G, Takagi S, Kitahata S, Mandai M, Hirami Y, Yokota H, Akiba M, Tsujikawa A and Takahashi M *et al* 2019 Optical coherence tomography-based deep-learning models for classifying normal and age-related macular degeneration and exudative and non-exudative age-related macular degeneration changes *Ophthalmol. Ther.* **8** 527–39
- [7] Treder M, Laueremann J L and Eter N 2018 Automated detection of exudative age-related macular degeneration in spectral domain optical coherence tomography using deep learning *Graefes Arch. Clin. Exp. Ophthalmol.* **256** 259–65
- [8] Ambati J, Ambati B K, Yoo S H, Ianchulev S and Adamis A P 2003 Age-related macular degeneration: etiology, pathogenesis, and therapeutic strategies *Surv. Ophthalmol.* **48** 257–93
- [9] Lim L S, Mitchell P, Seddon J M, Holz F G and Wong T Y 2012 Age-related macular degeneration *Lancet* **379** 1728–38
- [10] Yannuzzi L A, Negrao S, Tomohiro I, Carvalho C, Rodriguez-Coleman H, Slakter J, Freund K B, Sorenson J, Orlock D and Borodoker N 2012 Retinal angiomatous proliferation in age-related macular degeneration *Retina* **32** 416–34
- [11] Chakravarthy U, Wong T Y, Fletcher A, Piau E, Evans C, Zlateva G, Buggage R, Pleil A and Mitchell P 2010 Clinical risk factors for agerelated macular degeneration: a systematic review and meta-analysis *BMC Ophthalmol.* **10** 1–13
- [12] Klein R, Klein B E and Linton K L 1992 Prevalence of age-related maculopathy: the beaver dam eye study *Ophthalmology* **99** 933–43
- [13] Leibowitz H M, Krueger D, Maunder L R, Milton R, Kini M, Kahn H, Nickerson R, Pool J, Colton T and Ganley J *et al* 1980 The framingham eye study monograph: an ophthalmological and epidemiological study of cataract, glaucoma, diabetic retinopathy, macular degeneration, and visual acuity in a general population of 2631 adults, 1973–1975 *Surv. Ophthalmol.* **24** 335–610
- [14] Chou R, Dana T, Bougatsos C, Grusing S and Blazina I 2016 Screening for impaired visual acuity in older adults: updated evidence report and systematic review for the us preventive services task force *JAMA* **315** 915–33
- [15] Adams M K, Simpson J A, Aung K Z, Makeyeva G A, Giles G G, English D R, Hopper J, Guymer R H, Baird P N and Robman L D 2011 Abdominal obesity and age-related macular degeneration *Am. J. Epidemiol.* **173** 1246–55
- [16] Dasari B, Prasanthi J R, Marwarha G, Singh B B and Ghribi O 2011 Cholesterol-enriched diet causes age-related macular degeneration-like pathology in rabbit retina *BMC Ophthalmol.* **11** 1–11

- [17] Sandberg M A, Tolentino M J, Miller S, Berson E L and Gaudio A R 1993 Hyperopia and neovascularization in age-related macular degeneration *Ophthalmology* **100** 1009–13
- [18] Khan J, Shahid H, Thurlby D, Bradley M, Clayton D, Moore A, Bird A and Yates J 2006 Age related macular degeneration and sun exposure, iris colour, and skin sensitivity to sunlight *Br. J. Ophthalmol.* **90** 29–32
- [19] Feskanich D, Cho E, Schaumberg D A, Colditz G A and Hankinson S E 2008 Menopausal and reproductive factors and risk of age-related macular degeneration *Arch. Ophthalmol.* **126** 519–24
- [20] Chong E W-T, Kreis A J, Wong T Y, Simpson J A and Guymer R H 2008 Alcohol consumption and the risk of age-related macular degeneration: a systematic review and meta-analysis *Am. J. Ophthalmol.* **145** 707–15
- [21] Gopinath B, Flood V M, Rochtchina E, Wang J J and Mitchell P 2013 Homocysteine, folate, vitamin b-12, and 10-y incidence of age-related macular degeneration *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.* **98** 129–35
- [22] Millen A E, Volland R, Sondel S A, Parekh N, Horst R L, Wallace R B, Hageman G S, Chappell R, Blodi B A and Klein M L *et al* 2011 Vitamin D status and early age-related macular degeneration in postmenopausal women *Arch. Ophthalmol.* **129** 481–9
- [23] Wong W L, Su X, Li X, Cheung C M G, Klein R, Cheng C-Y and Wong T Y 2014 Global prevalence of age-related macular degeneration and disease burden projection for 2020 and 2040: a systematic review and meta-analysis *Lancet Global Health* **2** e106–16
- [24] Victor A A 2019 The role of imaging in age-related macular degeneration *Visual Impairment and Blindness-What We Know and What We Have to Know* (IntechOpen)
- [25] Ooto S *et al* 2011 Effects of age, sex, and axial length on the threedimensional profile of normal macular layer structures *Invest. Ophthalmol. Vis. Sci.* **52** 8769–79
- [26] Keane P A, Patel P J, Liakopoulos S, Heussen F M, Sadda S R and Tufail A 2012 Evaluation of age-related macular degeneration with optical coherence tomography *Surv. Ophthalmol.* **57** 389–414
- [27] Ahlers C, Gotzinger E, Pircher M, Golbaz I, Prager F, Schütze C, Baumann B, Hitzemberger C K and Schmidt-Erfurth U 2010 Imaging of the retinal pigment epithelium in age-related macular degeneration using polarization-sensitive optical coherence tomography *Invest. Ophthalmol. Vis. Sci.* **51** 2149–57
- [28] Ma J, Desai R, Nesper P, Gill M, Fawzi A and Skondra D 2017 Optical coherence tomographic angiography imaging in age-related macular degeneration *Ophthalmol. Eye Dis.* **9** 1179172116686075
- [29] Nagiel A, Sadda S R and Sarraf D 2015 A promising future for optical coherence tomography angiography *JAMA Ophthalmol.* **133** 629–30
- [30] Stahl A 2020 The diagnosis and treatment of age-related macular degeneration *Dtsch. Arztebl. Int.* **117** 513
- [31] Bird A C, Bressler N M, Bressler S B, Chisholm I H, Coscas G, Davis M D, de Jong P T, Klaver C, Klein B and Klein R *et al* 1995 An international classification and grading system for age-related maculopathy and age-related macular degeneration *Surv. Ophthalmol.* **39** 367–74
- [32] Joachim N, Mitchell P, Burlutsky G, Kifley A and Wang J J 2015 The incidence and progression of age-related macular degeneration over 15 years: the blue mountains eye study *Ophthalmology* **122** 2482–9

- [33] Vitale S, Agron E, Clemons T E, Keenan T D and Domalpally A 2020 Association of 2-year progression along the AREDS AMD scale and development of late age-related macular degeneration or loss of visual acuity: AREDS report 41 *JAMA Ophthalmol.* **138** 610–7
- [34] Coleman H R, Chan C-C, Ferris F L and Chew E Y 2008 Age-related macular degeneration *Lancet* **372** 1835–45
- [35] Group A-R E D S R *et al* 2005 The age-related eye disease study severity scale for age-related macular degeneration: AREDS report no. 17 *Arch. Ophthalmol.* **123** 1484–98
- [36] Kim S G, Lee S C, Seong Y S, Kim S W and Kwon O W 2003 Optical coherence tomography *Yonsei Med. J.* **44** 821–7
- [37] Podoleanu A G 2013 Optical sources for optical coherence tomography (OCT) *Lasers for Medical Applications* (Amsterdam: Elsevier) pp 253–85
- [38] Fujimoto J G, Pitris C, Boppart S A and Brezinski M E 2000 Optical coherence tomography: an emerging technology for biomedical imaging and optical biopsy *Neoplasia* **2** 9–25
- [39] Hee M R, Baumal C R, Puliafito C A, Duker J S, Reichel E, Wilkins J R, Coker J G, Schuman J S, Swanson E A and Fujimoto J G 1996 Optical coherence tomography of age-related macular degeneration and choroidal neovascularization *Ophthalmology* **103** 1260–70
- [40] Pieroni C, Witkin A, Ko T, Fujimoto J, Chan A, Schuman J, Ishikawa H, Reichel E and Duker J 2006 Ultrahigh resolution optical coherence tomography in non-exudative age related macular degeneration *Br. J. Ophthalmol.* **90** 191–7
- [41] Gorczynska I, Srinivasan V J, Vuong L N, Chen R W, Liu J J, Reichel E, Wojtkowski M, Schuman J S, Duker J S and Fujimoto J G 2009 Projection OCT fundus imaging for visualising outer retinal pathology in non-exudative age-related macular degeneration *Br. J. Ophthalmol.* **93** 603–9
- [42] Sikorski B L, Bukowska D, Kaluzny J J, Szkulmowski M, Kowalczyk A and Wojtkowski M 2011 Drusen with accompanying fluid underneath the sensory retina *Ophthalmology* **118** 82–92
- [43] Spaide R F and Curcio C A 2010 Drusen characterization with multimodal imaging *Retina* **30** 1441
- [44] Klein R, Davis M D, Magli Y L, Segal P, Klein B E and Hubbard L 1991 The wisconsin age-related maculopathy grading system *Ophthalmology* **98** 1128–34
- [45] Klein R, Meuer S M, Knudtson M D, Iyengar S K and Klein B E 2008 The epidemiology of retinal reticular drusen *Am. J. Ophthalmol.* **145** 317–26
- [46] Arnold J J, Sarks S H, Killingsworth M C and Sarks J P 1995 Reticular pseudodrusen. a risk factor in age-related maculopathy *Retina* **15** 183–91
- [47] Cohen S Y, Dubois L, Tadayoni R, Delahaye-Mazza C, Debibie C and Quentel G 2007 Prevalence of reticular pseudodrusen in age-related macular degeneration with newly diagnosed choroidal neovascularisation *Br. J. Ophthalmol.* **91** 354–9
- [48] Finger R P, Issa P C, Kellner U, Schmitz-Valckenberg S, Fleckenstein M, Scholl H P and Holz F G 2010 Spectral domain optical coherence tomography in adult-onset vitelliform macular dystrophy with cuticular drusen *Retina* **30** 1455–64
- [49] Leng T, Rosenfeld P J, Gregori G, Puliafito C A and Punjabi O S 2009 Spectral domain optical coherence tomography characteristics of cuticular drusen *Retina* **29** 988–93



- [50] Schmitz-Valckenberg S, Steinberg J S, Fleckenstein M, Visvalingam S, Brinkmann C K and Holz F G 2010 Combined confocal scanning laser ophthalmoscopy and spectral-domain optical coherence tomography imaging of reticular drusen associated with age-related macular degeneration *Ophthalmology* **117** 1169–76
- [51] Zweifel S A, Spaide R F, Curcio C A, Malek G and Imamura Y 2010 Reticular pseudodrusen are subretinal drusenoid deposits *Ophthalmology* **117** 303–12
- [52] Freeman S R, Kozak I, Cheng L, Bartsch D-U, Mojana F, Nigam N, Brar M, Yuson R and Freeman W R 2010 Optical coherence tomography raster scanning and manual segmentation in determining drusen volume in age-related macular degeneration *Retina* **30** 431–5
- [53] Gregori G, Wang F, Rosenfeld P J, Yehoshua Z, Gregori N Z, Lujan B J, Puliafito C A and Feuer W J 2011 Spectral domain optical coherence tomography imaging of drusen in nonexudative age-related macular degeneration *Ophthalmology* **118** 1373–9
- [54] Holz F G, Pauleikhoff D, Klein R and Bird A C 2004 Pathogenesis of lesions in late age-related macular disease *Am. J. Ophthalmol.* **137** 504–10
- [55] Sunness J S 1999 The natural history of geographic atrophy, the advanced atrophic form of age-related macular degeneration *Mol. Vis.* **5** 25
- [56] Wolf-Schnurrbusch U E, Enzmann V, Brinkmann C K and Wolf S 2008 Morphologic changes in patients with geographic atrophy assessed with a novel spectral OCT–SLO combination *Investigative Ophthalmol. Vis. Sci.* **49** 3095–9
- [57] Brar M, Kozak I, Cheng L, Bartsch D-U G, Yuson R, Nigam N, Oster S F, Mojana F and Freeman W R 2009 Correlation between spectral domain optical coherence tomography and fundus autofluorescence at the margins of geographic atrophy *Am. J. Ophthalmol.* **148** 439–44
- [58] Lujan B J, Rosenfeld P J, Gregori G, Wang F, Knighton R W, Feuer W J and Puliafito C A 2009 Spectral domain optical coherence tomographic imaging of geographic atrophy *Ophthalm. Surg., Lasers Imaging Retina* **40** 96–101
- [59] Grossniklaus H E and Green W R 2004 Choroidal neovascularization *Am. J. Ophthalmol.* **137** 496–503
- [60] Green W R 1991 Clinicopathologic studies of treated choroidal neovascular membranes. a review and report of two cases *Retina* **11** 328–56
- [61] Green W R *et al* 1999 Histopathology of age-related macular degeneration *Mol. Vis.* **5** 1–10
- [62] Green W R and Enger C 1993 Age-related macular degeneration histopathologic studies: the 1992 Lorenz E. Zimmerman lecture *Ophthalmology* **100** 1519–35
- [63] Li F, Chen H, Liu Z, Zhang X and Wu Z 2019 Fully automated detection of retinal disorders by image-based deep learning *Graefe's Arch. Clin. Exp. Ophthalmol.* **257** 495–505
- [64] Matsui M, Tashiro T, Matsumoto K and Yamamoto S 1973 [A study on automatic and quantitative diagnosis of fundus photographs. I. Detection of contour line of retinal blood vessel images on color fundus photographs (author's transl)] *Nippon Ganka Gakkai Zasshi* **77** 907–18
- [65] Baudoin C, Lay B and Klein J 1984 Automatic detection of microaneurysms in diabetic fluorescein angiography *Rev. Epidemiol. Sante Publique* **32** 254–61
- [66] Narasimha-Iyer H, Can A, Roysam B, Stewart V, Tanenbaum H L, Majerovics A and Singh H 2006 Robust detection and classification of longitudinal changes in color retinal fundus images for monitoring diabetic retinopathy *IEEE Trans. Biomed. Eng.* **53** 1084–98

- [67] Sleman A A, Soliman A, Elsharkawy M, Giridharan G, Ghazal M, Sandhu H, Schaal S, Keynton R, Elmaghraby A and El-Baz A 2021 A novel 3D segmentation approach for extracting retinal layers from optical coherence tomography images *Med. Phys.* **48** pp 1584–95
- [68] Quellec G, Lee K, Dolejsi M, Garvin M K, Abramoff M D and Sonka M 2010 Three-dimensional analysis of retinal layer texture: identification of fluid-filled regions in SD-OCT of the macula *IEEE Trans. Med. Imaging* **29** 1321–30
- [69] Liu J, Wong D, Lim J, Li H, Tan N, Zhang Z, Wong T and Lavanya R 2009 Argali: an automatic cup-to-disc ratio measurement system for glaucoma analysis using level-set image processing *13th Int. Conf. on Biomedical Engineering* (Berlin: Springer) pp 559–62
- [70] Huang W, Chan K L, Li H, Lim J H, Liu J and Wong T Y 2010 A computer assisted method for nuclear cataract grading from slit-lamp images using ranking *IEEE Trans. Med. Imaging* **30** 94–107
- [71] LeCun Y, Bengio Y and Hinton G 2015 Deep learning *Nature* **521** 436–44
- [72] Sharafeldeen A, Elsharkawy M, Shaffie A, Khalifa F, Soliman A, Naglah A, Khaled R, Hussein M, Alrahmawy M and Elmougy S *et al* 2022 Thyroid cancer diagnostic system using magnetic resonance imaging *2022 26th Int. Conf. on Pattern Recognition (ICPR)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 4365–70
- [73] Sharafeldeen A, Elsharkawy M, Khalifa F, Soliman A, Ghazal M, AlHalabi M, Yaghi M, Alrahmawy M, Elmougy S and Sandhu H *et al* 2021 Precise higher-order reflectivity and morphology models for early diagnosis of diabetic retinopathy using OCT images *Sci. Rep.* **11** 1–16
- [74] Elsharkawy M, Sharafeldeen A, Soliman A, Khalifa F, Widjajahakim R, Switala A, Elnakib A, Schaal S, Sandhu H S and Seddon J M *et al* 2021 Automated diagnosis and grading of dry age-related macular degeneration using optical coherence tomography imaging *Invest. Ophthalmol. Vis. Sci.* **62** 107–7
- [75] Haggag S, Elnakib A, Sharafeldeen A, Elsharkawy M, Khalifa F, Farag R K, Mohamed M A, Sandhu H S, Mansoor W and Sewelam A *et al* 2022 A computer-aided diagnostic system for diabetic retinopathy based on local and global extracted features *Appl. Sci.* **12** 8326
- [76] Elsharkawy M, Elrazzaz M, Sharafeldeen A, Alhalabi M, Khalifa F, Soliman A, Elnakib A, Mahmoud A, Ghazal M and El-Daydamony E *et al* 2022 The role of different retinal imaging modalities in predicting progression of diabetic retinopathy: a survey *Sensors* **22** 3490
- [77] Elsharkawy M, Sharafeldeen A, Soliman A, Khalifa F, Ghazal M, El-Daydamony E, Atwan A, Sandhu H S and El-Baz A 2022 Diabetic retinopathy diagnostic cad system using 3D-OCT higher order spatial appearance model *2022 IEEE 19th Int. Symp. on Biomedical Imaging (ISBI)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 1–4
- [78] Elsharkawy M, Sharafeldeen A, Taher F, Shalaby A, Soliman A, Mahmoud A, Ghazal M, Khalil A, Alghamdi N S and Razek A A K A *et al* 2021 Early assessment of lung function in coronavirus patients using invariant markers from chest x-rays images *Sci. Rep.* **11** 12095
- [79] Sandhu H S, Elmougy M, Sharafeldeen A T, Elsharkawy M, ElAdawy N, Eltanboly A, Shalaby A, Keynton R and El-Baz A 2020 Automated diagnosis of diabetic retinopathy using clinical biomarkers, optical coherence tomography, and optical coherence tomography angiography *Am. J. Ophthalmol.* **216** 201–6

- [80] Farahat I S, Sharafeldeen A, Elsharkawy M, Soliman A, Mahmoud A, Ghazal M, Taher F, Bilal M, Abdel Razek A A K and Aladrousy W *et al* 2022 The role of 3D CT imaging in the accurate diagnosis of lung function in coronavirus patients *Diagnostics* **12** 696
- [81] Elsharkawy M, Sharafeldeen A, Soliman A, Khalifa F, Ghazal M, El-Daydamony E, Atwan A, Sandhu H S and El-Baz A 2022 A novel computer-aided diagnostic system for early detection of diabetic retinopathy using 3D-OCT higher-order spatial appearance model *Diagnostics* **12** 461
- [82] Sharafeldeen A, Elsharkawy M, Khaled R, Shaffie A, Khalifa F, Soliman A, Abdel Razek A A k, Hussein M M, Taman S and Naglah A *et al* 2022 Texture and shape analysis of diffusion-weighted imaging for thyroid nodules classification using machine learning *Med. Phys.* **49** 988–99
- [83] Sharafeldeen A, Elsharkawy M, Alghamdi N S, Soliman A and El-Baz A 2021 Precise segmentation of covid-19 infected lung from CT images based on adaptive first-order appearance model with morphological/anatomical constraints *Sensors* **21** 5482
- [84] Elsharkawy M, Elrazzaz M, Ghazal M, Alhalabi M, Soliman A, Mahmoud A, El-Daydamony E, Atwan A, Thanos A and Sandhu H S *et al* 2021 Role of optical coherence tomography imaging in predicting progression of age-related macular disease: a survey *Diagnostics* **11** 2313
- [85] Li H K 1999 Telemedicine and ophthalmology *Surv. Ophthalmol.* **44** 61–72
- [86] Saleem S M, Pasquale L R, Sidoti P A and Tsai J C 2020 Virtual ophthalmology: telemedicine in a Covid-19 era *Am. J. Ophthalmol.* **216** 237–42
- [87] Sleman A A, Soliman A, Ghazal M, Sandhu H, Schaal S, Elmaghraby A and El-Baz A 2019 Retinal layers OCT scans 3-D segmentation *2019 IEEE Int. Conf. on Imaging Systems and Techniques (IST)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 1–6
- [88] Eladawi N, Elmogy M, Ghazal M, Helmy O, Aboelfetouh A, Riad A, Schaal S and El-Baz A 2018 Classification of retinal diseases based on OCT images *Front Biosci (Landmark Ed)* **23** 247–64
- [89] ElTanboly A, Ismail M, Shalaby A, Switala A, El-Baz A, Schaal S, Gimel'farb G and El-Azab M 2017 A computer-aided diagnostic system for detecting diabetic retinopathy in optical coherence tomography images *Med. Phys.* **44** 914–23
- [90] Sandhu H S, El-Baz A and Seddon J M 2018 Progress in automated deep learning for macular degeneration *JAMA Ophthalmol.* **136** 1366–7
- [91] Ghazal M, Ali S S, Mahmoud A H, Shalaby A M and El-Baz A 2020 Accurate detection of non-proliferative diabetic retinopathy in optical coherence tomography images using convolutional neural networks *IEEE Access* **8** 34 387–97
- [92] Reda I, Ghazal M, Shalaby A, Elmogy M, AbouEl-Fetouh A, Ayinde B O, AbouEl-Ghar M, Elmaghraby A, Keynton R and El-Baz A 2018 A novel ADCS-based CNN classification system for precise diagnosis of prostate cancer *2018 24th Int. Conf. on Pattern Recognition (ICPR)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 3923–8
- [93] Reda I, Khalil A, Elmogy M, Abou El-Fetouh A, Shalaby A, Abou El-Ghar M, Elmaghraby A, Ghazal M and El-Baz A 2018 Deep learning role in early diagnosis of prostate cancer *Technol. Cancer Res. Treat.* **17** 1533034618775530
- [94] Reda I, Ayinde B O, Elmogy M, Shalaby A, El-Melegy M, El-Ghar M A, El-fetouh A A, Ghazal M and El-Baz A 2018 A new CNN-based system for early diagnosis of prostate cancer *2018 IEEE 15th Int. Symp. on Biomedical Imaging (ISBI 2018)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 207–10

- [95] Ayyad S M *et al* 2022 A new framework for precise identification of prostatic adenocarcinoma *Sensors* **22** 1848
- [96] Hammouda K, Khalifa F, El-Melegy M, Ghazal M, Darwish H E, El-Ghar M A and El-Baz A 2021 A deep learning pipeline for grade groups classification using digitized prostate biopsy specimens *Sensors* **21** 6708
- [97] Shehata M, Shalaby A, Switala A E, El-Baz M, Ghazal M, Fraiwan L, Khalil A, El-Ghar M A, Badawy M and Bakr A M *et al* 2020 A multimodal computer-aided diagnostic system for precise identification of renal allograft rejection: preliminary results *Med. Phys.* **47** 2427–40
- [98] Shehata M, Khalifa F, Soliman A, Ghazal M, Taher F, Abou El-Ghar M, Dwyer A C, Gimel'farb G, Keynton R S and El-Baz A 2018 Computer-aided diagnostic system for early detection of acute renal transplant rejection using diffusion-weighted MRI *IEEE Trans. Biomed. Eng.* **66** 539–52
- [99] Hollis E, Shehata M, Abou El-Ghar M, Ghazal M, El-Diasty T, Merchant M, Switala A E and El-Baz A 2017 Statistical analysis of adcs and clinical biomarkers in detecting acute renal transplant rejection *Br. J. Radiol.* **90** 20170125
- [100] Shehata M, Alksas A, Abouelkheir R T, Elmahdy A, Shaffie A, Soliman A, Ghazal M, Abu Khalifeh H, Salim R and Abdel Razek A A K *et al* 2021 A comprehensive computer-assisted diagnosis system for early assessment of renal cancer tumors *Sensors* **21** 4928
- [101] Khalifa F, Beache G M, El-Ghar M A, El-Diasty T, Gimel'farb G, Kong M and El-Baz A 2013 Dynamic contrast-enhanced MRI-based early detection of acute renal transplant rejection *IEEE Trans. Med. Imaging* **32** 1910–27
- [102] Khalifa F, El-Ghar M A, Abdollahi B, Frieboes H, El-Diasty T and El-Baz A 2013 A comprehensive non-invasive framework for automated evaluation of acute renal transplant rejection using DCE-MRI *NMR Biomed.* **26** 1460–70
- [103] Khalifa F, Elnakib A, Beache G M, Gimel'farb G, El-Ghar M A, Sokhadze G, Manning S, McClure P and El-Baz A 2011 3D kidney segmentation from CT images using a level set approach guided by a novel stochastic speed function *Proc. of Int. Conf. Medical Image Computing and Computer-Assisted Intervention, (MICCAI'11) (Toronto)* pp 587–94
- [104] Shehata M, Khalifa F, Hollis E, Soliman A, Hosseini-Asl E, El-Ghar M A, El-Baz M, Dwyer A C, El-Baz A and Keynton R 2016 A new non-invasive approach for early classification of renal rejection types using diffusion-weighted MRI *IEEE Int. Conf. on Image Processing (ICIP), 2016* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 136–40
- [105] Khalifa F, Soliman A, Takieldean A, Shehata M, Mostapha M, Shaffie A, Ouseph R, Elmaghraby A and El-Baz A 2016 Kidney segmentation from CT images using a 3D NMF-guided active contour model *IEEE 13th Int. Symp. on Biomedical Imaging (ISBI), 2016* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 432–5
- [106] Shehata M, Khalifa F, Soliman A, Takieldean A, El-Ghar M A, Shaffie A, Dwyer A C, Ouseph R, El-Baz A and Keynton R 2016 3D diffusion MRI-based cad system for early diagnosis of acute renal rejection *2016 IEEE 13th Int. Symp. on Biomedical Imaging (ISBI)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 1177–80
- [107] Shehata M, Khalifa F, Soliman A, Alrefai R, El-Ghar M A, Dwyer A C, Ouseph R and El-Baz A 2015 A level set-based framework for 3D kidney segmentation from diffusion mr images *IEEE Int. Conf. on Image Processing (ICIP), 2015* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 4441–5

- [108] Shehata M, Khalifa F, Soliman A, El-Ghar M A, Dwyer A C, Gimel'farb G, Keynton R and El-Baz A 2016 A promising non-invasive cad system for kidney function assessment *Int. Conf. on Medical Image Computing and Computer-Assisted Intervention* (Berlin: Springer) pp 613–21
- [109] Khalifa F, Soliman A, Elmaghraby A, Gimel'farb G and El-Baz A 2017 3d kidney segmentation from abdominal images using spatial-appearance models *Computat. Math. Methods Med.* **2017** 1–10
- [110] Hollis E, Shehata M, Khalifa F, El-Ghar M A, El-Diasty T and El-Baz A 2016 Towards non-invasive diagnostic techniques for early detection of acute renal transplant rejection: a review *Egypt. J. Radiol. Nucl. Med.* **48** 257–69
- [111] Shehata M, Khalifa F, Soliman A, El-Ghar M A, Dwyer A C and El-Baz A 2017 Assessment of renal transplant using image and clinical-based biomarkers *Proc. of 13th Annual Scientific Meeting of American Society for Diagnostics and Interventional Nephrology (ASDIN'17) (New Orleans, LA)*
- [112] 2016 Early assessment of acute renal rejection *Proc. of 12th Annual Scientific Meeting of American Society for Diagnostics and Interventional Nephrology (ASDIN'16) (Phoenix, AZ)* February 19–21, 2016
- [113] Eltanboly A, Ghazal M, Hajjdiab H, Shalaby A, Switala A, Mahmoud A, Sahoo P, El-Azab M and El-Baz A 2019 Level sets-based image segmentation approach using statistical shape priors *Appl. Math. Comput.* **340** 164–79
- [114] Shehata M, Mahmoud A, Soliman A, Khalifa F, Ghazal M, El-Ghar M A, El-Melegy M and El-Baz A 2018 3d kidney segmentation from abdominal diffusion MRI using an appearance-guided deformable boundary *PLoS One* **13** e0200082
- [115] Abdeltawab H, Shehata M, Shalaby A, Khalifa F, Mahmoud A, El-Ghar M A, Dwyer A C, Ghazal M, Hajjdiab H and Keynton R *et al* 2019 A novel CNN-based cad system for early assessment of transplanted kidney dysfunction *Sci. Rep.* **9** 5948
- [116] Hammouda K, Khalifa F, Abdeltawab H, Elnakib A, Giridharan G, Zhu M, Ng C, Dassanayaka S, Kong M and Darwish H *et al* 2020 A new framework for performing cardiac strain analysis from cine MRI imaging in mice *Sci. Rep.* **10** 1–15
- [117] Abdeltawab H, Khalifa F, Hammouda K, Miller J M, Meki M M, Ou Q, El-Baz A and Mohamed T 2021 Artificial intelligence based framework to quantify the cardiomyocyte structural integrity in heart slices *Cardiovasc. Eng. Technol.* **13** 170–80
- [118] Khalifa F, Beache G M, Elnakib A, Sliman H, Gimel'farb G, Welch K C and El-Baz A 2013 A new shape-based framework for the left ventricle wall segmentation from cardiac first-pass perfusion MRI *Proc. of IEEE Int. Symp. on Biomedical Imaging: From Nano to Macro, (ISBI'13) (San Francisco, CA)* 41–4
- [119] 2012 A new nonrigid registration framework for improved visualization of transmural perfusion gradients on cardiac first-pass perfusion MRI *Proc. of IEEE Int. Symp. on Biomedical Imaging: From Nano to Macro, (ISBI'12) (Barcelona)* pp 828–31
- [120] Khalifa F, Beache G M, Firjani A, Welch K C, Gimel'farb G and El-Baz A 2012 A new nonrigid registration approach for motion correction of cardiac first-pass perfusion MRI *Proc. of IEEE Int. Conf. on Image Processing, (ICIP'12) (Lake Buena Vista, FL)* 1665–8
- [121] Khalifa F, Beache G M, Gimel'farb G and El-Baz A 2012 A novel CAD system for analyzing cardiac first-pass MR images *Proc. of IAPR Int. Conf. on Pattern Recognition (ICPR'12) (Tsukuba Science City, Japan)* pp 77–80

- [122] A novel approach for accurate estimation of left ventricle global indexes from short-axis cine MRI *Proc. of IEEE Int. Conf. on Image Processing, (ICIP'11)(September 11–14, 2011) (Brussels)* pp 2645–9
- [123] Khalifa F, Beache G M, Gimel'farb G, Giridharan G A and El-Baz A 2011 A new image-based framework for analyzing cine images *Handbook of Multi Modality State-of-the-Art Medical Image Segmentation and Registration Methodologies* ed A El-Baz, U R Acharya, M Mirmedhdi and J S Suri (New York: Springer) ch 2 pp 69–98
- [124] Accurate automatic analysis of cardiac cine images *IEEE Trans. Biomed. Eng* **59** 445–55 2012
- [125] Khalifa F, Beache G M, Nitzken M, Gimel'farb G, Giridharan G A and El-Baz A 2011 Automatic analysis of left ventricle wall thickness using short-axis cine CMR images *Proc. of IEEE Int. Symp. on Biomedical Imaging: From Nano to Macro, (ISBI'11) (Chicago, IL)* pp 1306–9
- [126] Nitzken M, Beache G, Elnakib A, Khalifa F, Gimel'farb G and El-Baz A 2012 Accurate modeling of tagged CMR 3D image appearance characteristics to improve cardiac cycle strain estimation *Image Processing (ICIP), 2012 19th IEEE Int. Conf. on (Orlando, FL)* pp 521–4
- [127] Improving full-cardiac cycle strain estimation from tagged CMR by accurate modeling of 3D image appearance characteristics *Biomedical Imaging (ISBI), 2012 9th IEEE Int. Symp. on (May 2012) (Barcelona, Spain)* (IEEE) pp 462–5 (Selected for oral presentation)
- [128] Nitzken M J, El-Baz A S and Beache G M 2012 Markov-gibbs random field model for improved full-cardiac cycle strain estimation from tagged CMR *J. Cardiovasc. Magn. Resonan.* **14** 1–2
- [129] Sliman H, Elnakib A, Beache G, Elmaghraby A and El-Baz A 2014 Assessment of myocardial function from cine cardiac MRI using a novel 4D tracking approach *J. Comput. Sci. Syst. Biol.* **7** 169–73
- [130] Sliman H, Elnakib A, Beache G M, Soliman A, Khalifa F, Gimel'farb G, Elmaghraby A and El-Baz A 2014 A novel 4D PDE-based approach for accurate assessment of myocardium function using cine cardiac magnetic resonance images *Proc. of IEEE Int. Conf. on Image Processing (ICIP'14) (Paris)* pp 3537–41
- [131] Sliman H, Khalifa F, Elnakib A, Beache G M, Elmaghraby A and El-Baz A 2013 A new segmentation-based tracking framework for extracting the left ventricle cavity from cine cardiac MRI *Proceedings of IEEE Int. Conf. on Image Processing, (ICIP'13) (Melbourne)* pp 685–9
- [132] Sliman H, Khalifa F, Elnakib A, Soliman A, Beache G M, Elmaghraby A, Gimel'farb G and El-Baz A 2013 Myocardial borders segmentation from cine MR images using bi-directional coupled parametric deformable models *Med. Phys.* **40** 1–13
- [133] Sliman H, Khalifa F, Elnakib A, Soliman A, Beache G M, Gimel'farb G, Emam A, Elmaghraby A and El-Baz A 2013 Accurate segmentation framework for the left ventricle wall from cardiac cine MRI *Proc. of Int. Symp. on Computational Models for Life Science, (CMLS'13) (Sydney)* 287–96
- [134] Abdollahi B, Civelek A C, Li X-F, Suri J and El-Baz A 2014 PET/CT nodule segmentation and diagnosis: a survey *Multi Detector* ed C T Imaging, L Saba and J S Suri (London: Taylor and Francis)ch 30 pp 639–51
- [135] Abdollahi B, El-Baz A and Amini A A 2011 A multi-scale non-linear vessel enhancement technique *Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society, EMBC, 2011 Annual Int. Conf. of the IEEE* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) 3925–9

- [136] Abdollahi B, Soliman A, Civelek A, Li X-F, Gimel'farb G and El-Baz A 2012 A novel gaussian scale space-based joint MGRF framework for precise lung segmentation *Proceedings of IEEE Int. Conf. on Image Processing, (ICIP'12)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 2029–32
- [137] novel 3D joint MGRF framework for precise lung segmentation *Machine Learning in Medical Imaging* (Springer) 2012 pp 86–93
- [138] Ali A M, El-Baz A S and Farag A A 2007 A novel framework for accurate lung segmentation using graph cuts *Proceedings of IEEE Int. Symp. on Biomedical Imaging: From Nano to Macro, (ISBI'07)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) 908–11
- [139] El-Baz A, Beache G M, Gimel'farb G, Suzuki K and Okada K 2013 Lung imaging data analysis *Int. J. Biomed. Imaging* **2013** 1–2
- [140] El-Baz A, Beache G M, Gimel'farb G, Suzuki K, Okada K and Elnakib A 2013 Computer-aided diagnosis systems for lung cancer: challenges and methodologies *Int. J. Biomed. Imaging* **2013** 1–46
- [141] El-Baz A, Elnakib A, Abou El-Ghar M, Gimel'farb G, Falk R and Farag A 2013 Automatic detection of 2D and 3D lung nodules in chest spiral CT scans *Int. J. Biomed. Imaging* **2013** 1–11
- [142] El-Baz A, Farag A A, Falk R and La Rocca R 2003 A unified approach for detection, visualization, and identification of lung abnormalities in chest spiral CT scans *Int. Congress Series* 1256 (Amsterdam: Elsevier) pp 998–1004
- [143] El-Baz A *et al* 2002 Detection, visualization and identification of lung abnormalities in chest spiral CT scan: phase-I *Proceedings of Int. Conf. on Biomedical Engineering (Cairo, Egypt) vol 12*
- [144] El-Baz A, Farag A, Gimel'farb G, Falk R, El-Ghar M A and Eldiasty T 2006 A framework for automatic segmentation of lung nodules from low dose chest CT scans *Proceedings of Int. Conf. on Pattern Recognition, (ICPR'06)* 3 (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) 611–4
- [145] El-Baz A, Farag A, Gimel'farb G, Falk R and El-Ghar M A 2011 A novel level set-based computer-aided detection system for automatic detection of lung nodules in low dose chest computed tomography scans *Lung Imaging and Computer Aided Diagnosis* (London: Taylor and Francis)ch 10 221–38
- [146] El-Baz A, Gimel'farb G, Abou El-Ghar M and Falk R 2012 Appearance-based diagnostic system for early assessment of malignant lung nodules *Proceedings of IEEE Int. Conf. on Image Processing, (ICIP'12)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) 533–6
- [147] El-Baz A, Gimel'farb G and Falk R 2011 A novel 3D framework for automatic lung segmentation from low dose CT images *Lung Imaging and Computer Aided Diagnosis* ed A El-Baz and J S Suri (London: Taylor and Francis)ch 1 pp 1–16
- [148] El-Baz A, Gimel'farb G, Falk R and El-Ghar M 2010 Appearance analysis for diagnosing malignant lung nodules *Proceedings of IEEE Int. Symp. on Biomedical Imaging: From Nano to Macro (ISBI'10)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) 193–6
- [149] El-Baz A, Gimel'farb G, Falk R and El-Ghar M A 2011 A novel level set-based CAD system for automatic detection of lung nodules in low dose chest CT scans *Lung Imaging and Computer Aided Diagnosis* ed A El-Baz and J S Suri (London: Taylor and Francis)ch 1 pp 221–38
- [150] El-Baz A, Gimel'farb G, Falk R and El-Ghar M A 2008 A new approach for automatic analysis of 3D low dose CT images for accurate monitoring the detected lung nodules *Proc. of Int. Conf. on Pattern Recognition, (ICPR'08)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 1–4

- [151] El-Baz A, Gimel'farb G, Falk R and El-Ghar M A 2007 A novel approach for automatic follow-up of detected lung nodules *Proc. of IEEE Int. Conf. on Image Processing, (ICIP'07)* vol 5 (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp V–501
- [152] El-Baz A, Gimel'farb G, Falk R and El-Ghar M A 2007 A new CAD system for early diagnosis of detected lung nodules *Image Processing, 2007. ICIP 2007. IEEE Int. Conf. on* vol 2 (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp II–461
- [153] El-Baz A, Gimel'farb G, Falk R, El-Ghar M A and Refaie H 2008 Promising results for early diagnosis of lung cancer *Proc. of IEEE Int. Symp. on Biomedical Imaging: From Nano to Macro, (ISBI'08)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 1151–4
- [154] El-Baz A, Gimel'farb G L, Falk R, Abou El-Ghar M, Holland T and Shaffer T 2008 A new stochastic framework for accurate lung segmentation *Proc. of Medical Image Computing and Computer-Assisted Intervention, (MICCAI'08)* pp 322–30
- [155] El-Baz A, Gimel'farb G L, Falk R, Heredis D and Abou El-Ghar M 2008 A novel approach for accurate estimation of the growth rate of the detected lung nodules *Proc. of Int. Workshop on Pulmonary Image Analysis* pp 33–42
- [156] El-Baz A, Gimel'farb G L, Falk R, Holland T and Shaffer T 2008 A framework for unsupervised segmentation of lung tissues from low dose computed tomography images *Proc. of British Machine Vision, (BMVC'08)* pp 1–10
- [157] El-Baz A, Gimel'farb G, Falk R and El-Ghar M A 2011 3D MGRF-based appearance modeling for robust segmentation of pulmonary nodules in 3D LDCT chest images *Lung Imaging and Computer Aided Diagnosis* (London: Taylor and Francis)ch 3 51–63
- [158] El-Baz A, Gimel'farb G, Falk R and El-Ghar M A 2009 Automatic analysis of 3D low dose CT images for early diagnosis of lung cancer *Pattern Recogn* **42** 1041–51
- [159] El-Baz A, Gimel'farb G, Falk R, El-Ghar M A, Rainey S, Heredia D and Shaffer T 2009 Toward early diagnosis of lung cancer *Proc. of Medical Image Computing and Computer-Assisted Intervention, (MICCAI'09)* (Berlin: Springer) 682–9
- [160] El-Baz A, Gimel'farb G, Falk R, El-Ghar M A and Suri J 2011 Appearance analysis for the early assessment of detected lung nodules *Lung Imaging and Computer Aided Diagnosis*. (London: Taylor and Francis)ch 17 395–404
- [161] El-Baz A, Khalifa F, Elnakib A, Nitzken M, Soliman A, McClure P, Gimel'farb G and El-Ghar M A 2012 A novel approach for global lung registration using 3D Markov Gibbs appearance model *Proc. of Int. Conf. Medical Image Computing and Computer-Assisted Intervention, (MICCAI'12)* (Nice) 114–21
- [162] El-Baz A, Nitzken M, Elnakib A, Khalifa F, Gimel'farb G, Falk R and El-Ghar M A 2011 3D shape analysis for early diagnosis of malignant lung nodules *Proc. of Int. Conf. Medical Image Computing and Computer-Assisted Intervention, (MICCAI'11)* (Toronto) pp 175–82
- [163] El-Baz A, Nitzken M, Gimel'farb G, Van Bogaert E, Falk R, El-Ghar M A and Suri J 2011 Three-dimensional shape analysis using spherical harmonics for early assessment of detected lung nodules *Lung Imaging and Computer Aided Diagnosis* (London: Taylor and Francis)ch 19 pp 421–38
- [164] El-Baz A, Nitzken M, Khalifa F, Elnakib A, Gimel'farb G, Falk R and El-Ghar M A 2011 3D shape analysis for early diagnosis of malignant lung nodules *Proc. of Int. Conf. on Information Processing in Medical Imaging, (IPMI'11)* (Monastery Irsee, Germany) pp 772–83
- [165] El-Baz A, Nitzken M, Vanbogaert E, Gimel'Farb G, Falk R and Abo El-Ghar M 2011 A novel shape-based diagnostic approach for early diagnosis of lung nodules *Biomedical Imaging: From Nano to Macro, 2011 IEEE Int. Symp. on* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) 137–40



- [166] El-Baz A, Sethu P, Gimel'farb G, Khalifa F, Elnakib A, Falk R and El-Ghar M A 2011 Elastic phantoms generated by microfluidics technology: validation of an imaged-based approach for accurate measurement of the growth rate of lung nodules *Biotechnol. J.* **6** 195–203
- [167] 2010 A new validation approach for the growth rate measurement using elastic phantoms generated by state-of-the-art microfluidics technology *Proceedings of IEEE Int. Conf. on Image Processing (ICIP'10) (Hong Kong)* pp 4381–3
- [168] El-Baz A, Sethu P, Gimel'farb G, Khalifa F, Elnakib A, Falk R and Suri M A E-G J 2011 Validation of a new imaged-based approach for the accurate estimating of the growth rate of detected lung nodules using real CT images and elastic phantoms generated by state-of-the-art microfluidics technology *Handbook of Lung Imaging and Computer Aided Diagnosis* ed A El-Baz and J S Suri (New York: Taylor and Francis)ch 1 pp 405–20
- [169] El-Baz A, Soliman A, McClure P, Gimel'farb G, El-Ghar M A and Falk R 2012 Early assessment of malignant lung nodules based on the spatial analysis of detected lung nodules *Proceedings of IEEE Int. Symp. on Biomedical Imaging: From Nano to Macro, (ISBI'12)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 1463–6
- [170] El-Baz A, Yuksel S E, Elshazly S and Farag A A 2005 Non-rigid registration techniques for automatic follow-up of lung nodules *Proceedings of Computer Assisted Radiology and Surgery, (CARS'05)* 1281 (Amsterdam: Elsevier) pp 1115–20
- [171] El-Baz A S and Suri J S 2011 *Lung Imaging and Computer Aided Diagnosis* (Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press)
- [172] Soliman A, Khalifa F, Dunlap N, Wang B, El-Ghar M and El-Baz A 2016 An iso-surfaces based local deformation handling framework of lung tissues *Biomedical Imaging (ISBI), 2016 IEEE 13th Int. Symp. on* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 1253–9
- [173] Soliman A, Khalifa F, Shaffie A, Dunlap N, Wang B, Elmaghraby A and El-Baz A 2016 Detection of lung injury using 4D-CT chest images *Biomedical Imaging (ISBI), 2016 IEEE 13th Int. Symp. on* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 1274–7
- [174] Soliman A, Khalifa F, Shaffie A, Dunlap N, Wang B, Elmaghraby A, Gimel'farb G, Ghazal M and El-Baz A 2017 A comprehensive framework for early assessment of lung injury *Image Processing (ICIP), 2017 IEEE Int. Conf. on* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 3275–9
- [175] Shaffie A, Soliman A, Ghazal M, Taher F, Dunlap N, Wang B, Elmaghraby A, Gimel'farb G and El-Baz A 2017 A new framework for incorporating appearance and shape features of lung nodules for precise diagnosis of lung cancer *Image Processing (ICIP), 2017 IEEE Int. Conf. on* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 1372–6
- [176] Soliman A, Khalifa F, Shaffie A, Liu N, Dunlap N, Wang B, Elmaghraby A, Gimel'farb G and El-Baz A 2016 Image-based CAD system for accurate identification of lung injury *Image Processing (ICIP), 2016 IEEE Int. Conf. on* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 121–5
- [177] Soliman A, Shaffie A, Ghazal M, Gimel'farb G, Keynton R and El-Baz A 2018 A novel CNN segmentation framework based on using new shape and appearance features *2018 25th IEEE Int. Conf. on Image Processing (ICIP)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 3488–92
- [178] Shaffie A, Soliman A, Khalifeh H A, Ghazal M, Taher F, Keynton R, Elmaghraby A and El-Baz A 2018 On the integration of CT-derived features for accurate detection of lung cancer *2018 IEEE Int. Symp. on Signal Processing and Information Technology (ISSPIT)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 435–40
- [179] Shaffie A, Soliman A, Khalifeh H A, Ghazal M, Taher F, Elmaghraby A, Keynton R and El-Baz A 2019 Radiomic-based framework for early diagnosis of lung cancer *2019 IEEE 16th Int. Symp. on Biomedical Imaging (ISBI 2019)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 1293–7

- [180] Shaffie A, Soliman A, Ghazal M, Taher F, Dunlap N, Wang B, Van Berkel V, Gimelfarb G, Elmaghraby A and El-Baz A 2018 A novel autoencoder-based diagnostic system for early assessment of lung cancer *2018 25th IEEE Int. Conf. on Image Processing (ICIP)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 1393–7
- [181] Shaffie A, Soliman A, Fraiwan L, Ghazal M, Taher F, Dunlap N, Wang B, van Berkel V, Keynton R and Elmaghraby A *et al* 2018 A generalized deep learning-based diagnostic system for early diagnosis of various types of pulmonary nodules *Technol. Cancer Res. Treat.* **17** 1533033818798800
- [182] Abdel Razek A A K, Alksas A, Shehata M, AbdelKhalek A, Abdel Baky K, El-Baz A and Helmy E 2021 Clinical applications of artificial intelligence and radiomics in neuro-oncology imaging *Insights Imaging* **12** 152
- [183] ElNakieb Y, Ali M T, Dekhil O, Khalefa M E, Soliman A, Shalaby A, Mahmoud A, Ghazal M, Hajjdiab H and Elmaghraby A *et al* 2018 Towards accurate personalized autism diagnosis using different imaging modalities: SMRI, FMRI, and DTI *2018 IEEE Int. Symp. on Signal Processing and Information Technology (ISSPIT)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 447–52
- [184] ElNakieb Y, Soliman A, Mahmoud A, Dekhil O, Shalaby A, Ghazal M, Khalil A, Switala A, Keynton R S and Barnes G N *et al* 2019 Autism spectrum disorder diagnosis framework using diffusion tensor imaging *2019 IEEE Int. Conf. on Imaging Systems and Techniques (IST)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 1–5
- [185] Haweel R, Dekhil O, Shalaby A, Mahmoud A, Ghazal M, Keynton R, Barnes G and El-Baz A 2019 A machine learning approach for grading autism severity levels using task-based functional MRI *2019 IEEE Int. Conf. on Imaging Systems and Techniques (IST)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 1–5
- [186] Dekhil O, Ali M, Haweel R, Elnakib Y, Ghazal M, Hajjdiab H, Fraiwan L, Shalaby A, Soliman A and Mahmoud A *et al* 2020 A comprehensive framework for differentiating autism spectrum disorder from neurotypicals by fusing structural MRI and resting state functional MRI *Seminars in Pediatric Neurology* (Amsterdam: Elsevier) p 100805
- [187] Haweel R, Dekhil O, Shalaby A, Mahmoud A, Ghazal M, Khalil A, Keynton R, Barnes G and El-Baz A 2020 A novel framework for grading autism severity using task-based FMRI *2020 IEEE 17th Int. Symp. on Biomedical Imaging (ISBI)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 1404–7
- [188] El-Baz A, Elnakib A, Khalifa F, El-Ghar M A and McClure P 2012 Precise segmentation of 3-D magnetic resonance angiography *IEEE Trans. Biomed. Eng.* **59** 2019–29
- [189] El-Baz A, Farag A, Elnakib A, Casanova M F, Gimel'farb G, Switala A E, Jordan D and Rainey S 2011 Accurate automated detection of autism related corpus callosum abnormalities *J. Med. Syst.* **35** 929–39
- [190] El-Baz A, Gimel'farb G, Falk R, El-Ghar M A, Kumar V and Heredia D 2009 A novel 3D joint Markov-Gibbs model for extracting blood vessels from PC–MRA images *Medical Image Computing and Computer-Assisted Intervention–MICCAI 2009* 5762 (Berlin: Springer) pp 943–50
- [191] Elnakib A, El-Baz A, Casanova M F, Gimel'farb G and Switala A E 2010 Image-based detection of corpus callosum variability for more accurate discrimination between dyslexic and normal brains *Proc. IEEE Int. Symp. on Biomedical Imaging: From Nano to Macro (ISBI'2010)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 109–12

- [192] Elnakib A, Casanova M F, Gimel'farb G, Switala A E and El-Baz A 2011 Autism diagnostics by centerline-based shape analysis of the corpus callosum *Proc. IEEE Int. Symp. on Biomedical Imaging: From Nano to Macro (ISBI'2011)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 1843–6
- [193] Elnakib A, Nitzken M, Casanova M, Park H, Gimel'farb G and El-Baz A 2012 Quantification of age-related brain cortex change using 3D shape analysis *Pattern Recognition (ICPR), 2012 21st Int. Conf. on* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 41–4
- [194] Nitzken M, Casanova M, Gimel'farb G, Elnakib A, Khalifa F, Switala A and El-Baz A 2011 3D shape analysis of the brain cortex with application to dyslexia *Image Processing (ICIP), 2011 18th IEEE Int. Conf. on (Brussels)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 2657–60 (Selected for oral presentation. Oral acceptance rate is 10 percent and the overall acceptance rate is 35 percent)
- [195] El-Gamal F E-Z A, Elmogy M M, Ghazal M, Atwan A, Barnes G N, Casanova M F, Keynton R and El-Baz A S 2017 A novel CAD system for local and global early diagnosis of Alzheimer's disease based on PIB-PET scans *2017 IEEE Int. Conf. on Image Processing (ICIP)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 3270–4
- [196] Ismail M M, Keynton R S, Mostapha M M, ElTanboly A H, Casanova M F, Gimel'farb G L and El-Baz A 2016 Studying autism spectrum disorder with structural and diffusion magnetic resonance imaging: a survey *Front. Human Neurosci.* **10** 211
- [197] Alansary A, Ismail M, Soliman A, Khalifa F, Nitzken M, Elnakib A, Mostapha M, Black A, Stinebruner K and Casanova M F *et al* 2016 Infant brain extraction in T1-weighted MR images using BET and refinement using LCDG and MGRF models *IEEE J. Biomed. Health Inform.* **20** 925–35
- [198] Asl E H, Ghazal M, Mahmoud A, Aslantas A, Shalaby A, Casanova M, Barnes G, Gimel'farb G, Keynton R and El-Baz A 2018 Alzheimer's disease diagnostics by a 3d deeply supervised adaptable convolutional network *Front. Biosci. (Landmark Ed.)* **23** 584–96
- [199] Dekhil O *et al* 2019 A personalized autism diagnosis cad system using a fusion of structural MRI and resting-state functional MRI data *Front. Psych.* **10** 392
- [200] Dekhil O, Shalaby A, Soliman A, Mahmoud A, Kong M, Barnes G, Elmaghraby A and El-Baz A 2021 Identifying brain areas correlated with ADOS raw scores by studying altered dynamic functional connectivity patterns *Med. Image Anal.* **68** 101899
- [201] Elnakieb Y A, Ali M T, Soliman A, Mahmoud A H, Shalaby A M, Alghamdi N S, Ghazal M, Khalil A, Switala A and Keynton R S *et al* 2020 Computer aided autism diagnosis using diffusion tensor imaging *IEEE Access* **8** 191 298–1308
- [202] Ali M T, Elnakieb Y A, Shalaby A, Mahmoud A, Switala A, Ghazal M, Khelifi A, Fraiwan L, Barnes G and El-Baz A 2021 Autism classification using SMRI: a recursive features selection based on sampling from multi-level high dimensional spaces *2021 IEEE 18th Int. Symp. on Biomedical Imaging (ISBI)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 267–70
- [203] Ali M T, ElNakieb Y, Elnakib A, Shalaby A, Mahmoud A, Ghazal M, Yousaf J, Abu Khalifeh H, Casanova M and Barnes G *et al* 2022 The role of structure MRI in diagnosing autism *Diagnostics* **12** 165
- [204] ElNakieb Y, Ali M T, Elnakib A, Shalaby A, Soliman A, Mahmoud A, Ghazal M, Barnes G N and El-Baz A 2021 The role of diffusion tensor MR imaging (DTI) of the brain in diagnosing autism spectrum disorder: promising results *Sensors* **21** 8171

- [205] Mahmoud A, El-Barkouky A, Farag H, Graham J and Farag A 2013 A non-invasive method for measuring blood flow rate in superficial veins from a single thermal image *Proc. of the IEEE Conf. on Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition Workshops* pp 354–9
- [206] Elsaid N, Saied A, Kandil H, Soliman A, Taher F, Hadi M, Giridharan G, Jennings R, Casanova M and Keynton R *et al* 2021 Impact of stress and hypertension on the cerebrovasculature *Front. Biosci.-Landmark* **26** 1643
- [207] Taher F, Kandil H, Gebru Y, Mahmoud A, Shalaby A, El-Mashad S and El-Baz A 2021 A novel mra-based framework for segmenting the cerebrovascular system and correlating cerebral vascular changes to mean arterial pressure *Appl. Sci.* **11** 4022
- [208] Kandil H, Soliman A, Taher F, Ghazal M, Khalil A, Giridharan G, Keynton R, Jennings J R and El-Baz A 2020 A novel computer-aided diagnosis system for the early detection of hypertension based on cerebrovascular alterations *NeuroImage: Clin.* **25** 102107
- [209] Kandil H, Soliman A, Ghazal M, Mahmoud A, Shalaby A, Keynton R, Elmaghraby A, Giridharan G and El-Baz A 2019 A novel framework for early detection of hypertension using magnetic resonance angiography *Sci. Rep.* **9** 1–12
- [210] Gebru Y, Giridharan G, Ghazal M, Mahmoud A, Shalaby A and El-Baz A 2018 Detection of cerebrovascular changes using magnetic resonance angiography *Cardiovascular Imaging and Image Analysis* (Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press) pp 1–22
- [211] Mahmoud A, Shalaby A, Taher F, El-Baz M, Suri J S and El-Baz A 2018 Vascular tree segmentation from different image modalities *Cardiovascular Imaging and Image Analysis* (Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press) pp 43–70
- [212] Taher F, Mahmoud A, Shalaby A and El-Baz A 2018 A review on the cerebrovascular segmentation methods *2018 IEEE Int. Symp. on Signal Processing and Information Technology (ISSPIT)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 359–64
- [213] Kandil H, Soliman A, Fraiwan L, Shalaby A, Mahmoud A, ElTanboly A, Elmaghraby A, Giridharan G and El-Baz A 2018 A novel mra framework based on integrated global and local analysis for accurate segmentation of the cerebral vascular system *2018 IEEE 15th Int. Symp. on Biomedical Imaging (ISBI 2018)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 1365–8
- [214] Taher F, Soliman A, Kandil H, Mahmoud A, Shalaby A, Gimel'farb G and El-Baz A 2020 Accurate segmentation of cerebrovasculature from TOF-MRA images using appearance descriptors *IEEE Access* **8** 96139–49
- [215] Precise cerebrovascular segmentation *2020 IEEE Int. Conf. on Image Processing (ICIP)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) 2020 pp 394–7
- [216] Hammouda K, Khalifa F, Soliman A, Ghazal M, Abou El-Ghar M, Haddad A, Elmogy M, Darwish H, Khalil A and Elmaghraby A *et al* 2019 A CNN-based framework for bladder wall segmentation using MRI *2019 Fifth Int. Conf. on Advances in Biomedical Engineering (ICABME)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 1–4
- [217] Hammouda K, Khalifa F, Soliman A, Ghazal M, Abou El-Ghar M, Haddad A, Elmogy M, Darwish H, Keynton R and El-Baz A 2019 A deep learning-based approach for accurate segmentation of bladder wall using MR images *2019 IEEE Int. Conf. on Imaging Systems and Techniques (IST)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 1–6
- [218] Hammouda K, Khalifa F, Soliman A, Abdeltawab H, Ghazal M, Abou El-Ghar M, Haddad A, Darwish H E, Keynton R and El-Baz A 2020 A 3D CNN with a learnable adaptive shape prior for accurate segmentation of bladder wall using MR images *2020 IEEE 17th Int. Symp. on Biomedical Imaging (ISBI)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 935–8

- [219] Hammouda K, Khalifa F, Soliman A, Ghazal M, Abou El-Ghar M, Badawy M, Darwish H, Khelifi A and El-Baz A 2021 A multiparametric MRI-based cad system for accurate diagnosis of bladder cancer staging *Comput. Med. Imaging Graph.* **90** 101911
- [220] Hammouda K, Khalifa F, Soliman A, Ghazal M, Abou El-Ghar M, Badawy M, Darwish H and El-Baz A 2021 A cad system for accurate diagnosis of bladder cancer staging using a multiparametric MRI *2021 IEEE 18th Int. Symp. on Biomedical Imaging (ISBI)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 1718–21
- [221] Alksas A, Shehata M, Saleh G A, Shaffie A, Soliman A, Ghazal M, Khalifeh H A, Razek A A and El-Baz A 2021 A novel computer-aided diagnostic system for early assessment of hepatocellular carcinoma *2020 25th Int. Conf. on Pattern Recognition (ICPR)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 10 375–82
- [222] Alksas A, Shehata M, Saleh G A, Shaffie A, Soliman A, Ghazal M, Khelifi A, Khalifeh H A, Razek A A and Giridharan G A *et al* 2021 A novel computer-aided diagnostic system for accurate detection and grading of liver tumors *Sci. Rep.* **11** 1–18
- [223] Razek A A K A, Khaled R, Helmy E, Naglah A, AbdelKhalek A and El-Baz A 2022 Artificial intelligence and deep learning of head and neck cancer *Magn. Resonan. Imaging Clin.* **30** 81–94
- [224] Naglah A, Khalifa F, Khaled R, Abdel Razek A A K, Ghazal M, Giridharan G and El-Baz A 2021 Novel MRI-based cad system for early detection of thyroid cancer using multi-input CNN *Sensors* **21** 3878
- [225] Naglah A, Khalifa F, Mahmoud A, Ghazal M, Jones P, Murray T, Elmaghraby A S and El-Baz A 2018 Athlete-customized injury prediction using training load statistical records and machine learning *2018 IEEE Int. Symp. on Signal Processing and Information Technology (ISSPIT)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 459–64
- [226] Mahmoud A H 2014 Utilizing radiation for smart robotic applications using visible, thermal, and polarization images *PhD Dissertation* University of Louisville
- [227] Mahmoud A, El-Barkouky A, Graham J and Farag A 2014 Pedestrian detection using mixed partial derivative based his togram of oriented gradients *2014 IEEE Int. Conf. on Image Processing (ICIP)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 2334–7
- [228] El-Barkouky A, Mahmoud A, Graham J and Farag A 2013 An interactive educational drawing system using a humanoid robot and light polarization *2013 IEEE Int. Conf. on Image Processing* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) pp 3407–11
- [229] Mahmoud A H, El-Melegy M T and Farag A A 2012 Direct method for shape recovery from polarization and shading *2012 19th IEEE Int. Conf. on Image Processing* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) 1769–72
- [230] Ghazal M A, Mahmoud A, Aslantas A, Soliman A, Shalaby A, Benediktsson J A and El-Baz A 2019 Vegetation cover estimation using convolutional neural networks *IEEE Access* **7** 132 563–176
- [231] Ghazal M, Mahmoud A, Shalaby A and El-Baz A 2019 Automated framework for accurate segmentation of leaf images for plant health assessment *Environ. Monit. Assess.* **191** 491
- [232] Ghazal M, Mahmoud A, Shalaby A, Shaker S, Khelifi A and El-Baz A 2020 Precise statistical approach for leaf segmentation *2020 IEEE Int. Conf. on Image Processing (ICIP)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) 2985–9

## Chapter 14

- [1] Flaxman S R, Bourne R R, Resnikoff S, Ackland P, Braithwaite T and Cicinelli M V *et al* 2017 Global causes of blindness and distance vision impairment 1990–2020: a systematic review and meta-analysis *Lancet Global Health* **5** e1221–34
- [2] Ogurtsova K, da Rocha Fernandes J, Huang Y, Linnenkamp U, Guariguata L and Cho N H *et al* 2017 IDF diabetes atlas: global estimates for the prevalence of diabetes for 2015 and 2040 *Diabetes Res. Clin. Pract.* **128** 40–50
- [3] Wong T Y, Cheung C M G, Larsen M, Sharma S and Simo´ R 2016 Erratum: Diabetic retinopathy *Nat. Rev. Dis. Primers* **2** 1
- [4] Sun Z, Yang D, Tang Z, Ng D S and Cheung C Y 2021 Optical coherence tomography angiography in diabetic retinopathy: an updated review *Eye* **35** 149–61
- [5] Tavakoli M, Toosi M B, Pourreza R, Banaee T and Pourreza H R 2011 Automated optic nerve head detection in fluorescein angiography fundus images 2011 *IEEE Nuclear Science Symp. Conf. Record* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) 3057–60
- [6] ElTanboly A, Ismail M, Shalaby A, Switala A, El-Baz A and Schaal S *et al* 2017 A computeraided diagnostic system for detecting diabetic retinopathy in optical coherence tomography images *Med. Phys.* **44** 914–23
- [7] Spaide R F 2015 Optical coherence tomography angiography signs of vascular abnormalization with antiangiogenic therapy for choroidal neovascularization *Am. J. Ophthalmol* **160** 6–16
- [8] Spaide R F, Fujimoto J G, Waheed N K, Sadda S R and Staurenghi G 2018 Optical coherence tomography angiography *Prog. Retinal Eye Res.* **64** 1–55
- [9] Tavakoli M and Kelley P 2021 A comprehensive survey on computer-aided diagnostic systems in diabetic retinopathy screening *Photo Acoustic and Optical Coherence Tomography Imaging* (IOP Publishing) vol 3 pp 12–1–48
- [10] Tavakoli M, Naji M, Abdollahi A and Kalantari F 2017 Attenuation correction in spect images using attenuation map estimation with its emission data *Medical Imaging 2017: Physics of Medical Imaging* vol 10132 (SPIE) pp 1279–88
- [11] Gabriele M L, Wollstein G, Ishikawa H, Xu J, Kim J and Kagemann L *et al* 2010 Three dimensional optical coherence tomography imaging: advantages and advances *Prog. Retin. Eye Res.* **29** 556–79
- [12] Tavakoli M, Shahri R P, Pourreza H, Mehdizadeh A, Banaee T and Toosi M H B 2013 A complementary method for automated detection of microaneurysms in fluorescein angiography fundus images to assess diabetic retinopathy *Pattern Recognit.* **46** 2740–53
- [13] Walter T, Massin P, Erginay A, Ordonez R, Jeulin C and Klein J C 2007 Automatic detection of microaneurysms in color fundus images *Med. Image Anal.* **11** 555–66
- [14] Tavakoli M, Mehdizadeh A, Pourreza R, Pourreza H R, Banaee T and Toosi M B 2011 Radon transform technique for linear structures detection: application to vessel detection in fluorescein angiography fundus images 2011 *IEEE Nuclear Science Symp. Conf. Record* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) 3051–6
- [15] Ribeiro M L, Nunes S G and Cunha-Vaz J G 2013 Microaneurysm turnover at the macula predicts risk of development of clinically significant macular edema in persons with mild nonproliferative diabetic retinopathy *Diabetes Care* **36** 1254–9
- [16] Klein R, Meuer S M, Moss S E and Klein B E 1995 Retinal microaneurysm counts and 10-year progression of diabetic retinopathy *Arch. Ophthalmol.* **113** 1386–91

- [17] Thompson I A, Durrani A K and Patel S 2019 Optical coherence tomography angiography characteristics in diabetic patients without clinical diabetic retinopathy *Eye* **33** 648–52
- [18] Ishibazawa A, Nagaoka T, Takahashi A, Omae T, Tani T and Sogawa K *et al* 2015 Optical coherence tomography angiography in diabetic retinopathy: a prospective pilot study *Am. J. Ophthalmol.* **160** 35–44
- [19] Schwartz D M, Fingler J, Kim D Y, Zawadzki R J, Morse L S and Park S S *et al* 2014 Phasevariance optical coherence tomography: a technique for noninvasive angiography *Ophthalmology* **121** 180–7
- [20] Miwa Y, Murakami T, Suzuma K, Uji A, Yoshitake S and Fujimoto M *et al* 2016 Relationship between functional and structural changes in diabetic vessels in optical coherence tomography angiography *Sci. Rep.* **6** 1–12
- [21] Yu S, Lu J, Cao D, Liu R, Liu B and Li T *et al* 2016 The role of optical coherence tomography angiography in fundus vascular abnormalities *BMC Ophthalmol.* **16** 1–7
- [22] Hamada M, Ohkoshi K, Inagaki K, Ebihara N and Murakami A 2018 Visualization of microaneurysms using optical coherence tomography angiography: comparison of OCTA en face, oct B-scan, OCT en face, FA, and IA images *Japan. J. Ophthalmol.* **62** 168–75
- [23] Couturier A, Mané V, Bonnin S, Erginay A, Massin P and Gaudric A *et al* 2015 Capillary plexus anomalies in diabetic retinopathy on optical coherence tomography angiography *Retina* **35** 2384–91
- [24] Hwang T S, Jia Y, Gao S S, Bailey S T, Lauer A K and Flaxel C J *et al* 2015 Optical coherence tomography angiography features of diabetic retinopathy *Retina* **35** 2371
- [25] Williams R, Airey M and Baxter H 2004 Epidemiology of diabetic retinopathy and macular oedema: a systematic review *Eye* **18** 963–83
- [26] Giancardo L, Meriaudeau F, Karnowski T P, Li Y, Garg S and Tobin K W *et al* 2012 Exudate-based diabetic macular edema detection in fundus images using publicly available datasets *Med. Image Anal.* **16** 216–26
- [27] Taylor S R, Lightman S L, Sugar E A, Jaffe G J, Freeman W R and Altaweel M M *et al* 2012 The impact of macular edema on visual function in intermediate, posterior, and panuveitis *Ocular Immunol. Inflamm.* **20** 171–81
- [28] McLeod D 2005 Why cotton wool spots should not be regarded as retinal nerve fibre layer infarcts *Br. J. Ophthalmol.* **89** 229–37
- [29] Chui T Y, Thibos L N, Bradley A and Burns S A 2009 The mechanisms of vision loss associated with a cotton wool spot *Vis. Res.* **49** 2826–34
- [30] Seoud L, Hurtut T, Chelbi J, Cheriet F and Langlois J P 2015 Red lesion detection using dynamic shape features for diabetic retinopathy screening *IEEE Trans. Med. Imaging* **35** 1116–26
- [31] Sinthanayothin C, Boyce J F, Williamson T H, Cook H L, Mensah E and Lal S *et al* 2002 Automated detection of diabetic retinopathy on digital fundus images *Diabetic Med.* **19** 105–12
- [32] Group ETDRSR *et al* 1991 Grading diabetic retinopathy from stereoscopic color fundus photographs—an extension of the modified airleie house classification: ETDRS report number 10 *Ophthalmology* **98** 786–806
- [33] Cusick M, Chew E Y, Chan C C, Kruth H S, Murphy R P and Ferris F L 2003 Histopathology and regression of retinal hard exudates in diabetic retinopathy after reduction of elevated serum lipid levels *Ophthalmology* **110** 2126–33

- [34] de Carlo T E, Bonini Filho M A, Bauman C R, Reichel E, Rogers A and Witkin A J *et al* 2016 Evaluation of preretinal neovascularization in proliferative diabetic retinopathy using optical coherence tomography angiography *Ophthalm. Surg., Lasers Imaging Retina* **47** 115–9
- [35] Vallabha D, Dorairaj R, Namuduri K and Thompson H 2004 Automated detection and classification of vascular abnormalities in diabetic retinopathy *Conf. Record of the Thirty-Eighth Asilomar Conf. on Signals, Systems and Computers, 2004* vol 2 (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) 1625–9
- [36] Patz A 1980 Studies on retinal neovascularization. Friedenwald lecture *Invest. Ophthalmol. Vis. Sci.* **19** 1133–8
- [37] Pan J, Chen D, Yang X, Zou R, Zhao K and Cheng D *et al* 2018 Characteristics of neovascularization in early stages of proliferative diabetic retinopathy by optical coherence tomography angiography *Am. J. Ophthalmol.* **192** 146–56
- [38] Khalid H, Schwartz R, Nicholson L, Huemer J, El-Bradey M H and Sim D A *et al* 2021 Widefield optical coherence tomography angiography for early detection and objective evaluation of proliferative diabetic retinopathy *Br. J. Ophthalmol.* **105** 118–23
- [39] Tavakoli M, Taylor J N, Li C B, Komatsuzaki T and Pressé S 2017 Single molecule data analysis: an introduction *Adv. Chem. Phys.* **162** 205–305
- [40] Wilkinson C, Ferris F L, Klein R E, Lee P P, Agardh C D and Davis M *et al* 2003 Proposed international clinical diabetic retinopathy and diabetic macular edema disease severity scales *Ophthalmology* **110** 1677–82
- [41] Group ETDRSR *et al* 1991 Classification of diabetic retinopathy from fluorescein angiograms: ETDRS report number 11 *Ophthalmology* **98** 807–22
- [42] Philip S, Fleming A D, Goatman K A, Fonseca S, McNamee P and Scotland G S *et al* 2007 The efficacy of automated ‘disease/no disease’ grading for diabetic retinopathy in a systematic screening programme *Br. J. Ophthalmol.* **91** 1512
- [43] Salamat N, Missen M M S and Rashid A 2019 Diabetic retinopathy techniques in retinal images: a review *Artif. Intell. Med.* **97** 168–88
- [44] Venkatesan R, Chandakkar P, Li B and Li H K 2012 Classification of diabetic retinopathy images using multi-class multiple-instance learning based on color correlogram features *2012 Annual Int. Conf. of the IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE)* 1462–5
- [45] Patton N, Aslam T M, MacGillivray T, Deary I J, Dhillon B and Eikelboom R H *et al* 2006 Retinal image analysis: concepts, applications and potential *Prog. Retin. Eye Res.* **25** 99–127
- [46] Mookiah M R K, Acharya U R, Chua C K, Lim C M, Ng E and Laude A 2013 Computer-aided diagnosis of diabetic retinopathy: a review *Comput. Biol. Med.* **43** 2136–55
- [47] Scanlon P H 2017 The english national screening programme for diabetic retinopathy 2003–2016 *Acta Diabetol.* **54** 515–25
- [48] Pourreza H R, Bahreyni Toossi M H, Mehdizadeh A, Pourreza R and Tavakoli M 2009 Automatic detection of microaneurysms in color fundus images using a local radon transform method *Iran. J. Med. Phys.* **6** 13–20
- [49] Ciulla T A, Amador A G and Zinman B 2003 Diabetic retinopathy and diabetic macular edema: pathophysiology, screening, and novel therapies *Diabetes Care* **26** 2653–64
- [50] Tavakoli M, Nazar M and Mehdizadeh A 2020 The efficacy of microaneurysms detection with and without vessel segmentation in color retinal images *Medical Imaging 2020:*



- Comuter-Aided Diagnosis* (International Society for Optics and Photonics)vol 11314 113143Y
- [51] Hsu W, Pallawala P, Lee M L and Eong K G A 2001 The role of domain knowledge in the detection of retinal hard exudates *Proc. of the 2001 IEEE Computer Society Conf. on Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition. CVPR 2001* vol 2 (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE)
- [52] Tavakoli M, Mehdizadeh A, Pourreza R, Banaee T, Bahreyni Toossi M H and Pourreza H R 2010 Early detection of diabetic retinopathy in fluorescent angiography retinal images using image processing methods *Iran. J. Med. Phys.* **7** 7–14
- [53] Quellec G, Russell S R and Abra`moff M D 2010 Optimal filter framework for automated, instantaneous detection of lesions in retinal images *IEEE Trans. Med. Imaging* **30** 523–33
- [54] Amel F, Mohammed M and Abdelhafid B 2012 Improvement of the hard exudates detection method used for computer-aided diagnosis of diabetic retinopathy *Int. J. Image, Graph. Signal Process.* **4** 28–34
- [55] Sánchez C I, Niemeijer M, Dumitrescu A V, Suttorp-Schulten M S, Abramoff M D and van Ginneken B 2011 Evaluation of a computer-aided diagnosis system for diabetic retinopathy screening on public data *Invest. Ophthalmol. Vis. Sci.* **52** 4866–71
- [56] Mansour R F 2017 Evolutionary computing enriched computer-aided diagnosis system for diabetic retinopathy: a survey *IEEE Rev. Biomed. Eng.* **10** 334–49
- [57] Kumar D, Taylor G W and Wong A 2019 Discovery radiomics with clear-dr: interpretable computer aided diagnosis of diabetic retinopathy *IEEE Access* **7** 25891–6
- [58] Ganesan K, Martis R J, Acharya U R, Chua C K, Min L C and Ng E *et al* 2014 Computeraided diabetic retinopathy detection using trace transforms on digital fundus images *Med. Biol. Eng. Comput.* **52** 663–72
- [59] Sim D A, Keane P A, Tufail A, Egan C A, Aiello L P and Silva P S 2015 Automated retinal image analysis for diabetic retinopathy in telemedicine *Curr. Diabetes Rep.* **15** 14
- [60] Tavakoli M, Kelley P, Nazar M and Kalantari F 2017 Automated fovea detection based on unsupervised retinal vessel segmentation method *2017 IEEE Nuclear Science Symp. and Medical Imaging Conf. (NSS/MIC)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) 1–7
- [61] Tavakoli M, Mehdizadeh A, Pourreza Shahri R and Dehmeshki J 2021 Unsupervised automated retinal vessel segmentation based on radon line detector and morphological reconstruction *IET Image Proc.* **15** 1484–98
- [62] Mandrekar J N 2010 Receiver operating characteristic curve in diagnostic test assessment *J. Thorac. Oncol.* **5** 1315–6
- [63] Tavakoli M, Kalantari F and Golestaneh A 2017 Comparing different preprocessing methods in automated segmentation of retinal vasculature *2017 IEEE Nuclear Science Symp. and Medical Imaging Conf. (NSS/MIC)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) 1–8
- [64] Tavakoli M, Nazar M, Golestaneh A and Kalantari F 2017 Automated optic nerve head detection based on different retinal vasculature segmentation methods and mathematical morphology *2017 IEEE Nuclear Science Symp. and Medical Imaging Conf. (NSS/MIC)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) 1–7
- [65] Marín D, Aquino A, Gegúndez-Arias M E and Bravo J M 2010 A new supervised method for blood vessel segmentation in retinal images by using gray-level and moment invariants based features *IEEE Trans. Med. Imaging* **30** 146–58
- [66] Yan Z, Yang X and Cheng K T 2017 A skeletal similarity metric for quality evaluation of retinal vessel segmentation *IEEE Trans. Med. Imaging* **37** 1045–57

- [67] Winder R J, Morrow P J, McRitchie I N, Bailie J and Hart P M 2009 Algorithms for digital image processing in diabetic retinopathy *Comput. Med. Imaging Graph.* **33** 608–22
- [68] Teng T, Lefley M and Claremont D 2002 Progress towards automated diabetic ocular screening: a review of image analysis and intelligent systems for diabetic retinopathy *Med. Biol. Eng. Comput.* **40** 2–13
- [69] Abramoff M D, Garvin M K and Sonka M 2010 Retinal imaging and image analysis *IEEE Rev. Biomed. Eng.* **3** 169–208
- [70] Abramoff M D, Niemeijer M, Suttorp-Schulten M S, Viergever M A, Russell S R and Van Ginneken B 2008 Evaluation of a system for automatic detection of diabetic retinopathy from color fundus photographs in a large population of patients with diabetes *Diabetes Care* **31** 193–8
- [71] Niemeijer M, Abramoff M D and Van Ginneken B 2009 Information fusion for diabetic retinopathy cad in digital color fundus photographs *IEEE Trans. Med. Imaging* **28** 775–85
- [72] Fleming A, Goatman K, Williams G, Philip S, Sharp P and Olson J 2008 Automated detection of blot haemorrhages as a sign of referable diabetic retinopathy *Proc. Medical Image Understanding and Analysis*
- [73] Fleming A D, Philip S, Goatman K A, Olson J A and Sharp P F 2006 Automated assessment of diabetic retinal image quality based on clarity and field definition *Invest. Ophthalmol. Vis. Sci.* **47** 1120–5
- [74] Perumalsamy N, Prasad N M, Sathya S and Ramasamy K 2007 Software for reading and grading diabetic retinopathy: Aravind diabetic retinopathy screening 3.0 *Diabetes Care* **30** 2302–6
- [75] Wang H, Hsu W, Goh K G and Lee M L 2000 An effective approach to detect lesions in color retinal images *Proc. IEEE Conf. on Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition. CVPR 2000 (Cat. No. PR00662)* vol 2 (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) 181–6
- [76] Mookiah M R K, Acharya U R, Martis R J, Chua C K, Lim C M and Ng E *et al* 2013 Evolutionary algorithm based classifier parameter tuning for automatic diabetic retinopathy grading: a hybrid feature extraction approach *Knowl.-Based Syst.* **39** 9–22
- [77] Gang L, Chutatape O and Krishnan S M 2002 Detection and measurement of retinal vessels in fundus images using amplitude modified second-order Gaussian filter *IEEE Trans. Biomed. Eng.* **49** 168–72
- [78] Yun W L, Acharya U R, Venkatesh Y V, Chee C, Min L C and Ng E Y K 2008 Identification of different stages of diabetic retinopathy using retinal optical images *Inf. Sci.* **178** 106–21
- [79] Nayak J, Bhat P S, Acharya R, Lim C M and Kagathi M 2008 Automated identification of diabetic retinopathy stages using digital fundus images *J. Med. Syst.* **32** 107–15
- [80] Acharya U R, Lim C M, Ng E Y K, Chee C and Tamura T 2009 Computer-based detection of diabetes retinopathy stages using digital fundus images *Proc. Inst. Mech. Eng., Part H: J. Eng. Med.* 223 545–53
- [81] Larsen N, Godt J, Grunkin M, Lund-Andersen H and Larsen M 2003 Automated detection of diabetic retinopathy in a fundus photographic screening population *Invest. Ophthalmol. Vis. Sci.* **44** 767–71
- [82] Tan J H, Acharya U R, Chua K C, Cheng C and Laude A 2016 Automated extraction of retinal vasculature *Med. Phys.* **43** 2311–22

- [83] Yazdanpanah A, Hamarneh G, Smith B R and Sarunic M V 2010 Segmentation of intra-retinal layers from optical coherence tomography images using an active contour approach *IEEE Trans. Med. Imaging* **30** 484–96
- [84] Kafieh R, Rabbani H, Abramoff M D and Sonka M 2013 Intra-retinal layer segmentation of 3d optical coherence tomography using coarse grained diffusion map *Med. Image Anal.* **17** 907–28
- [85] Ehnes A, Wenner Y, Friedburg C, Preising M N, Bowl W and Sekundo W *et al* 2014 Optical coherence tomography (oct) device independent intraretinal layer segmentation *Transl. Vis. Sci. Technol.* **3** 1
- [86] Nam H S, Kim C S, Lee J J, Song J W, Kim J W and Yoo H 2016 Automated detection of vessel lumen and stent struts in intravascular optical coherence tomography to evaluate stent apposition and neointimal coverage *Med. Phys.* **43** 1662–75
- [87] Chen Q, Niu S, Yuan S, Fan W and Liu Q 2016 Choroidal vasculature characteristics based choroid segmentation for enhanced depth imaging optical coherence tomography images *Med. Phys.* **43** 1649–61
- [88] Andresen S L 2002 John mccarthy: father of ai *IEEE Intell. Syst.* **17** 84–5
- [89] Simon A, Singh Deo M, Venkatesan S and Ramesh Babu D R 2015 An overview of machine learning and its applications *Int. J. Electr. Sci. Eng. (IJESE)* **1** 22–4
- [90] Faust O, Acharya R, Ng E Y K, Ng K H and Suri J S 2012 Algorithms for the automated detection of diabetic retinopathy using digital fundus images: a review *J. Med. Syst.* **36** 145–57
- [91] Joshi S and Karule P 2018 A review on exudates detection methods for diabetic retinopathy *Biomed. Pharmacother.* **97** 1454–60
- [92] Almotiri J, Elleithy K and Elleithy A 2018 Retinal vessels segmentation techniques and algorithms: a survey *Appl. Sci.* **8** 155
- [93] Almazroa A, Burman R, Raahemifar K and Lakshminarayanan V 2015 Optic disc and optic cup segmentation methodologies for glaucoma image detection: a survey *J. Ophthalmol.* **2015** 180972
- [94] Thakur N and Juneja M 2018 Survey on segmentation and classification approaches of optic cup and optic disc for diagnosis of glaucoma *Biomed. Signal Process. Control* **42** 162–89
- [95] Abbasi S, Tavakoli M, Boveiri H R, Shirazi M A M, Khayami R and Khorasani H *et al* 2022 Medical image registration using unsupervised deep neural network: a scoping literature review *Biomed. Signal Process. Control* **73** 103444
- [96] Ran A R, Tham C C, Chan P P, Cheng C Y, Tham Y C and Rim T H *et al* 2021 Deep learning in glaucoma with optical coherence tomography: a review *Eye* **35** 188–201
- [97] Tavakoli M, Mehdizadeh A, Aghayan A, Shahri R P, Ellis T and Dehmeshki J 2021 Automated microaneurysms detection in retinal images using radon transform and supervised learning: application to mass screening of diabetic retinopathy *IEEE Access* **9** 67302–14
- [98] Tavakoli M and Nazar M 2020 Comparison different vessel segmentation methods in automated microaneurysms detection in retinal images using convolutional neural networks *arXiv preprint arXiv:2005.09097*
- [99] Obermeyer Z and Lee T H 2017 Lost in thought: the limits of the human mind and the future of medicine *New Engl. J. Med.* **377** 1209

- [100] Jiang F, Jiang Y, Zhi H, Dong Y, Li H and Ma S *et al* 2017 Artificial intelligence in healthcare: past, present and future *Stroke Vascul. Neurol.* **2** 230–43
- [101] Schmidt-Erfurth U, Sadeghipour A, Gerendas B S, Waldstein S M and Bogunović H 2018 Artificial intelligence in retina *Prog. Retin. Eye Res.* **67** 1–29
- [102] Kheradpisheh S R, Ghodrati M, Ganjtabesh M and Masquelier T 2016 Deep networks can resemble human feed-forward vision in invariant object recognition *Sci. Rep.* **6** 1–24
- [103] Cox D D and Dean T 2014 Neural networks and neuroscience-inspired computer vision *Curr. Biol.* **24** R921–9
- [104] Litjens G, Kooi T, Bejnordi B E, Setio A A A, Ciompi F and Ghafoorian M *et al* 2017 A survey on deep learning in medical image analysis *Med. Image Anal.* **42** 60–88
- [105] Khojasteh P, Aliahmad B and Kumar D K 2018 Fundus images analysis using deep features for detection of exudates, hemorrhages and microaneurysms *BMC Ophthalmol.* **18** 1–13
- [106] Parmar R, Lakshmanan R, Purushotham S and Soundrapandiyan R 2019 Detecting diabetic retinopathy from retinal images using cuda deep neural network *Intelligent Pervasive Computing Systems for Smarter Healthcare* (Wiley) pp 379–96
- [107] Quelled G, Charrière K, Boudi Y, Cochener B and Lamard M 2017 Deep image mining for diabetic retinopathy screening *Med. Image Anal.* **39** 178–93
- [108] Zhou L, Zhao Y, Yang J, Yu Q and Xu X 2017 Deep multiple instance learning for automatic detection of diabetic retinopathy in retinal images *IET Image Proc.* **12** 563–71
- [109] Gargeya R and Leng T 2017 Automated identification of diabetic retinopathy using deep learning *Ophthalmology* **124** 962–9
- [110] Son J, Shin J Y, Kim H D, Jung K H, Park K H and Park S J 2020 Development and validation of deep learning models for screening multiple abnormal findings in retinal fundus images *Ophthalmology* **127** 85–94
- [111] Shankar K, Sait A R W, Gupta D, Lakshmanprabu S, Khanna A and Pandey H M 2020 Automated detection and classification of fundus diabetic retinopathy images using synergic deep learning model *Pattern Recogn. Lett.* **133** 210–6
- [112] Abramoff M D, Lou Y, Erginay A, Clarida W, Amelon R and Folk J C *et al* 2016 Improved automated detection of diabetic retinopathy on a publicly available dataset through integration of deep learning *Invest. Ophthalmol. Vis. Sci.* **57** 5200–6
- [113] Wang Z, Yin Y, Shi J, Fang W, Li H and Wang X 2017 Zoom-in-net: deep mining lesions for diabetic retinopathy detection *Int. Conf. on Medical Image Computing and Computer-Assisted Intervention* (Berlin: Springer) 267–75
- [114] Lam C, Yu C, Huang L and Rubin D 2018 Retinal lesion detection with deep learning using image patches *Invest. Ophthalmol. Vis. Sci.* **59** 590–6
- [115] Sayres R, Taly A, Rahimy E, Blumer K, Coz D and Hammel N *et al* 2019 Using a deep learning algorithm and integrated gradients explanation to assist grading for diabetic retinopathy *Ophthalmology* **126** 552–64
- [116] O'Mahony N, Campbell S, Carvalho A, Harapanahalli S, Hernandez G V and Krpalkova L *et al* 2019 Deep learning vs. traditional computer vision *Science and information conference* (Berlin: Springer) 128–44
- [117] Wang J, Ma Y, Zhang L, Gao R X and Wu D 2018 Deep learning for smart manufacturing: methods and applications *J. Manuf. Syst.* **48** 144–56
- [118] Rawat W and Wang Z 2017 Deep convolutional neural networks for image classification: a comprehensive review *Neural Comput.* **29** 2352–449

- [119] Tavakoli M, Tsekouras K, Day R, Dunn K W and Presse S 2019 Quantitative kinetic models from intravital microscopy: a case study using hepatic transport *J. Phys. Chem. B* **123** 7302–12
- [120] Aggarwal C C *et al* 2018 *Neural Networks and Deep Learning* (Berlin: Springer)vol 10 978–3
- [121] LeCun Y, Bengio Y and Hinton G 2015 Deep learning *Nature* **521** 436–44
- [122] Krizhevsky A, Sutskever I and Hinton G E 2017 Imagenet classification with deep convolutional neural networks *Commun. ACM* **60** 84–90
- [123] Ying X 2019 An overview of overfitting and its solutions *J. Phys.: Conf. Ser.* **1168** 022022
- [124] Bogunović H, Venhuizen F, Klimscha S, Apostolopoulos S, Bab-Hadiashar A and Bagci U *et al* 2019 Retouch: the retinal oct fluid detection and segmentation benchmark and challenge *IEEE Trans. Med. Imaging* **38** 1858–74
- [125] Tian J, Varga B, Tatrai E, Fanni P, Somfai G M and Smiddy W E *et al* 2016 Performance evaluation of automated segmentation software on optical coherence tomography volume data *J. Biophotonics* **9** 478–89
- [126] Chiu S J, Izatt J A, O'Connell R V, Winter K P, Toth C A and Farsiu S 2012 Validated automatic segmentation of amd pathology including drusen and geographic atrophy in SD-OCT images *Invest. Ophthalmol. Vis. Sci.* **53** 53–61
- [127] Farsiu S, Chiu S J, O'Connell R V, Folgar F A, Yuan E and Izatt J A *et al* 2014 Quantitative classification of eyes with and without intermediate age-related macular degeneration using optical coherence tomography *Ophthalmology* **121** 162–72
- [128] Srinivasan P P, Kim L A, Mettu P S, Cousins S W, Comer G M and Izatt J A *et al* 2014 Fully automated detection of diabetic macular edema and dry age-related macular degeneration from optical coherence tomography images *Biomed. Opt. Express* **5** 3568–77
- [129] Chiu S J, Allingham M J, Mettu P S, Cousins S W, Izatt J A and Farsiu S 2015 Kernel regression based segmentation of optical coherence tomography images with diabetic macular edema *Biomed. Opt. Express* **6** 1172–94
- [130] Kashefpor M, Kafieh R, Jorjandi S, Golmohammadi H, Khodabande Z and Abbasi M *et al* 2017 Isfahan misp dataset *J. Med. Signals Sens.* **7** 43
- [131] Tian J, Varga B, Somfai G M, Lee W H, Smiddy W E and Cabrera DeBuc D 2015 Real-time automatic segmentation of optical coherence tomography volume data of the macular region *PLoS One* **10** e0133908
- [132] Hassan T, Akram M U, Masood M F and Yasin U 2018 Biomisa retinal image database for macular and ocular syndromes *Int. Conf. Image Analysis and Recognition* (Berlin: Springer) 695–705
- [133] Gholami P, Roy P, Parthasarathy M K and Lakshminarayanan V 2020 Octid: optical coherence tomography image database *Comput. Electr. Eng.* **81** 106532
- [134] Melinščak M, Radmilović M, Vatavuk Z and Lončarić S 2021 Annotated retinal optical coherence tomography images (aroi) database for joint retinal layer and fluid segmentation *Automatika* **62** 375–85
- [135] Li M, Zhang Y, Ji Z, Xie K, Yuan S and Liu Q *et al* 2020 IPN-V2 and OCTA-500: methodology and dataset for retinal image segmentation *arXiv preprint arXiv:2012.07261*
- [136] Ben-Cohen A, Klang E, Amitai M M, Goldberger J and Greenspan H 2018 Anatomical data augmentation for CNN based pixel-wise classification *2018 IEEE 15th Int. Symp. on Biomedical Imaging (ISBI 2018)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) 1096–9

- [137] Lee C S, Tying A J, Deruyter N P, Wu Y, Rokem A and Lee A Y 2017 Deep-learning based, automated segmentation of macular edema in optical coherence tomography *Biomed. Opt. Express* **8** 3440–8
- [138] Morley D, Foroosh H, Shaikh S and Bagci U 2017 Simultaneous detection and quantification of retinal fluid with deep learning *arXiv preprint arXiv:1708.05464*
- [139] Kuwayama S, Ayatsuka Y, Yanagisono D, Uta T, Usui H and Kato A *et al* 2019 Automated detection of macular diseases by optical coherence tomography and artificial intelligence machine learning of optical coherence tomography images *J. Ophthalmol.* **2019** 6319581
- [140] Kihara Y, Heeren T F, Lee C S, Wu Y, Xiao S and Tzaridis S *et al* 2019 Estimating retinal sensitivity using optical coherence tomography with deep-learning algorithms in macular telangiectasia type 2 *JAMA Network Open* **2** e188029
- [141] Gao K, Niu S, Ji Z, Wu M, Chen Q and Xu R *et al* 2019 Double-branched and area-constraint fully convolutional networks for automated serous retinal detachment segmentation in sd-oct images *Comput. Methods Prog. Biomed.* **176** 69–80
- [142] Devalla S K, Renukanand P K, Sreedhar B K, Subramanian G, Zhang L and Perera S *et al* 2018 Drunet: a dilated-residual u-net deep learning network to segment optic nerve head tissues in optical coherence tomography images *Biomed. Opt. Express* **9** 3244–65
- [143] Wong S C, Gatt A, Stamatescu V and McDonnell M D 2016 Understanding data augmentation for classification: when to warp? *2016 Int. Conf. on Digital Image Computing: Techniques and Applications (DICTA)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) 1–6
- [144] Kermany D S, Goldbaum M, Cai W, Valentim C C, Liang H and Baxter S L *et al* 2018 Identifying medical diagnoses and treatable diseases by image-based deep learning *Cell* **172** 1122–31
- [145] Hemelings R, Elen B, Stalmans I, Van Keer K, De Boever P and Blaschko M B 2019 Artery– vein segmentation in fundus images using a fully convolutional network *Comput. Med. Imaging Graph.* **76** 101636
- [146] Gómez-Valverde J J, Antón A, Fatti G, Liefers B, Herranz A and Santos A *et al* 2019 Automatic glaucoma classification using color fundus images based on convolutional neural networks and transfer learning *Biomed. Opt. Express* **10** 892–913
- [147] Ting D S W, Pasquale L R, Peng L, Campbell J P, Lee A Y and Raman R *et al* 2019 Artificial intelligence and deep learning in ophthalmology *Br. J. Ophthalmol.* **103** 167–75
- [148] Arcadu F, Benmansour F, Maunz A, Michon J, Haskova Z and McClintock D *et al* 2019 Deep learning predicts oct measures of diabetic macular thickening from color fundus photographs *Invest. Ophthalmol. Vis. Sci.* **60** 852–7
- [149] Lee C S, Tying A J, Wu Y, Xiao S, Rokem A S and DeRuyter N P *et al* 2019 Generating retinal flow maps from structural optical coherence tomography with artificial intelligence *Sci. Rep.* **9** 1–11
- [150] Alam M, Zhang Y, Lim J I, Chan R V, Yang M and Yao X 2020 Quantitative optical coherence tomography angiography features for objective classification and staging of diabetic retinopathy *Retina* **40** 322–32
- [151] Hsieh Y T, Alam M N, Le D, Hsiao C C, Yang C H and Chao D L *et al* 2019 Oct angiography biomarkers for predicting visual outcomes after ranibizumab treatment for diabetic macular edema *Ophthalmol. Retina* **3** 826–34

- [152] Le D, Alam M, Miao B A, Lim J I and Yao X 2019 Fully automated geometric feature analysis in optical coherence tomography angiography for objective classification of diabetic retinopathy *Biomed. Opt. Express* **10** 2493–503
- [153] Moulton E, Choi W, Waheed N K, Adhi M, Lee B and Lu C D *et al* 2014 Ultrahigh-speed swept-source OCT angiography in exudative AMD *Ophthalmol. Surg., Lasers Imaging Retina* **45** 496–505
- [154] Zheng F, Zhang Q, Motulsky E H, de Oliveira Dias J R, Chen C L and Chu Z *et al* 2017 Comparison of neovascular lesion area measurements from different swept-source OCT angiographic scan patterns in age-related macular degeneration *Invest. Ophthalmol. Vis. Sci.* **58** 5098–104
- [155] Cabral D, Coscas F, Glacet-Bernard A, Pereira T, Geraldes C and Cachado F *et al* 2019 Biomarkers of peripheral nonperfusion in retinal venous occlusions using optical coherence tomography angiography *Transl. Vis. Sci. Technol.* **8** 7
- [156] Samara W A, Shahlaee A, Sridhar J, Khan M A, Ho A C and Hsu J 2016 Quantitative optical coherence tomography angiography features and visual function in eyes with branch retinal vein occlusion *Am. J. Ophthalmol.* **166** 76–83
- [157] Alam M, Thapa D, Lim J I, Cao D and Yao X 2017 Quantitative characteristics of sickle cell retinopathy in optical coherence tomography angiography *Biomed. Opt. Express* **8** 1741–53
- [158] De Fauw J, Ledsam J R, Romera-Paredes B, Nikolov S, Tomasev N and Blackwell S *et al* 2018 Clinically applicable deep learning for diagnosis and referral in retinal disease *Nat. Med.* **24** 1342–50
- [159] Gulshan V, Peng L, Coram M, Stumpe M C, Wu D and Narayanaswamy A *et al* 2016 Development and validation of a deep learning algorithm for detection of diabetic retinopathy in retinal fundus photographs *JAMA* **316** 2402–10
- [160] Tavakoli M 2022 Automated optic disk detection in fundus images using a combination of deep learning and local histogram matching *Proc. SPIE* **2036** 1203601–1
- [161] Tavakoli M, Jazani S and Nazar M 2020 Automated detection of microaneurysms in color fundus images using deep learning with different preprocessing approaches *Medical Imaging 2020: Imaging Informatics for Healthcare, Research, and Applications* vol 11318 (International Society for Optics and Photonics) p 113180E
- [162] Tavakoli M and Nazar M 2020 Comparison different vessel segmentation methods in automated microaneurysms detection in retinal images using convolutional neural networks *SPIE* 11317 113171P
- [163] Li F, Chen H, Liu Z, Zhang X and Wu Z 2019 Fully automated detection of retinal disorders by image-based deep learning *Graefes Arch. Clin. Exp. Ophthalmol.* **257** 495–505
- [164] Simonyan K and Zisserman A 2014 Very deep convolutional networks for large-scale image recognition *arXiv preprint arXiv:1409.1556*
- [165] Ganin, Y and Lempitsky V 2014 Fields: neural network nearest neighbor fields for image transforms *Asian Conf. on Computer Vision* (Cham: Springer) pp 536–51
- [166] Ciresan D, Giusti A, Gambardella L and Schmidhuber J 2012 Deep neural networks segment neuronal membranes in electron microscopy images *NIPS'12: Proc. of the 25th Int. Conf. on Neural Information Processing Systems* vol 2 2843–51
- [167] Fang L, Cunefare D, Wang C, Guymer R H, Li S and Farsiu S 2017 Automatic segmentation of nine retinal layer boundaries in OCT images of non-exudative AMD patients using deep learning and graph search *Biomed. Opt. Express* **8** 2732–44

- [168] Shah A, Zhou L, Abramoff M D and Wu X 2018 Multiple surface segmentation using convolution neural nets: application to retinal layer segmentation in oct images *Biomed. Opt. Express* **9** 4509–26
- [169] Hamwood J, Alonso-Caneiro D, Read S A, Vincent S J and Collins M J 2018 Effect of patch size and network architecture on a convolutional neural network approach for automatic segmentation of oct retinal layers *Biomed. Opt. Express* **9** 3049–66
- [170] Rashno A, Koozekanani D D and Parhi K K 2018 Oct fluid segmentation using graph shortest path and convolutional neural network *2018 40th Annual Int. Conf. of the IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society (EMBC)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) 3426–9
- [171] Lateef F and Ruichek Y 2019 Survey on semantic segmentation using deep learning techniques *Neurocomputing* **338** 321–48
- [172] Viedma I A, Alonso-Caneiro D, Read S A and Collins M J 2022 Deep learning in retinal optical coherence tomography (OCT): A comprehensive survey *Neurocomputing* **507** 247–64
- [173] Yu C, Xie S, Niu S, Ji Z, Fan W and Yuan S *et al* 2019 Hyper-reflective foci segmentation in sdopt retinal images with diabetic retinopathy using deep convolutional neural networks *Med. Phys.* **46** 4502–19
- [174] Szegedy C, Liu W, Jia Y, Sermanet P, Reed S and Anguelov D *et al* 2015 Going deeper with convolutions *Proc. of the IEEE Conf. on Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition* pp 1–9
- [175] He K, Zhang X, Ren S and Sun J 2016 Deep residual learning for image recognition *Proc. of the IEEE Conf. on Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition* pp 770–8
- [176] Tan J H, Bhandary S V, Sivaprasad S, Hagiwara Y, Bagchi A and Raghavendra U *et al* 2018 Age-related macular degeneration detection using deep convolutional neural network *Future Gener. Comput. Syst.* **87** 127–35
- [177] Xu Y, Yan K, Kim J, Wang X, Li C and Su L *et al* 2017 Dual-stage deep learning framework for pigment epithelium detachment segmentation in polypoidal choroidal vasculopathy *Biomed. Opt. Express* **8** 4061–76
- [178] Kiaee F, Fahimi H and Rabbani H 2018 Intra-retinal layer segmentation of optical coherence tomography using 3d fully convolutional networks *2018 25th IEEE Int. Conf. on Image Processing (ICIP)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) 2795–9
- [179] Pekala M, Joshi N, Liu T A, Bressler N M, DeBuc D C and Burlina P 2019 Deep learning based retinal oct segmentation *Comput. Biol. Med.* **114** 103445
- [180] Venhuizen F G, van Ginneken B, Liefers B, van Asten F, Schreur V and Fauser S *et al* 2018 Deep learning approach for the detection and quantification of intraretinal cystoid fluid in multivendor optical coherence tomography *Biomed. Opt. Express* **9** 1545–69
- [181] Ronneberger O, Fischer P and Brox T 2015 U-net: convolutional networks for biomedical image segmentation *Int. Conf. on Medical image computing and computer-assisted intervention* (Berlin: Springer) 234–41
- [182] Apostolopoulos S, Zanet S D, Ciller C, Wolf S and Sznitman R 2017 Pathological OCT retinal layer segmentation using branch residual u-shape networks *Int. Conf. on Medical Image Computing and Computer-Assisted Intervention* (Berlin: Springer) 294–301
- [183] Roy A G, Conjeti S, Karri S P K, Sheet D, Katouzian A and Wachinger C *et al* 2017 Relaynet: retinal layer and fluid segmentation of macular optical coherence tomography using fully convolutional networks *Biomed. Opt. Express* **8** 3627–42



- [184] Venhuizen F G, van Ginneken B, Liefers B, van Grinsven M J, Fauser S and Hoyng C *et al* 2017 Robust total retina thickness segmentation in optical coherence tomography images using convolutional neural networks *Biomed. Opt. Express* **8** 3292–316
- [185] Guru Pradeep Reddy T, Ashritha K S, Prajwala T, Girish G, Kothari A R and Koolagudi S G *et al* 2020 Retinal-layer segmentation using dilated convolutions *Proc. of 3rd Int. Conf. on Computer Vision and Image Processing* (Berlin: Springer) 279–92
- [186] Yu F and Koltun V 2015 Multi-scale context aggregation by dilated convolutions *arXiv preprint arXiv:1511.07122*
- [187] Li F, Chen H, Liu Z, Zhang X, Jiang M and Wu Z *et al* 2019 Deep learning-based automated detection of retinal diseases using optical coherence tomography images *Biomed. Opt. Express* **10** 6204–26
- [188] Hussain M A, Bhuiyan A D, Luu C and Theodore Smith R H *et al* 2018 Classification of healthy and diseased retina using sd-oct imaging and random forest algorithm *PLoS One* **13** e0198281
- [189] Lemaître G, Rastgoo M, Massich J, Cheung C Y, Wong T Y and Lamoureux E *et al* 2016 Classification of SD-OCT volumes using local binary patterns: experimental validation for dme detection *J. Ophthalmol.* **2016** 3298606
- [190] Alsaih K, Lemaître G, Rastgoo M, Massich J, Sidibé D and Meriaudeau F 2017 Machine learning techniques for diabetic macular edema (dme) classification on sd-oct images *Biomed. Eng. Online* **16** 1–12
- [191] Lu W, Tong Y, Yu Y, Xing Y, Chen C and Shen Y 2018 Deep learning-based automated classification of multi-categorical abnormalities from optical coherence tomography images *Transl. Vis. Sci. Technol.* **7** 41
- [192] Karri S P K, Chakraborty D and Chatterjee J 2017 Transfer learning based classification of optical coherence tomography images with diabetic macular edema and dry age-related macular degeneration *Biomed. Opt. Express* **8** 579–92
- [193] Wang D and Wang L 2019 On oct image classification via deep learning *IEEE Photon. J.* **11** 1–14
- [194] Rasti R, Rabbani H, Mehridehnavi A and Hajizadeh F 2017 Macular oct classification using a multi-scale convolutional neural network ensemble *IEEE Trans. Med. Imaging* **37** 1024–34
- [195] Ding G, Zhang S, Khan S, Tang Z, Zhang J and Porikli F 2019 Feature affinity-based pseudo labeling for semi-supervised person re-identification *IEEE Trans. Multimedia* **21** 2891–902
- [196] Yao Y, Deng J, Chen X, Gong C, Wu J and Yang J 2020 Deep discriminative CNN with temporal ensembling for ambiguously-labeled image classification *Proc. of the AAAI Conf. on Artificial Intelligence* vol 34 pp 12669–76
- [197] Tarvainen A and Valpola H 2017 Mean teachers are better role models: weight-averaged consistency targets improve semi-supervised deep learning results ArXiv:1703.01780
- [198] Sambhav K, Grover S and Chalam K V 2017 The application of optical coherence tomography angiography in retinal diseases *Surv. Ophthalmol.* **62** 838–66
- [199] Phasukkijwatana N, Tan A C, Chen X, Freund K B and Sarraf D 2017 Optical coherence tomography angiography of type 3 neovascularisation in age-related macular degeneration after antiangiogenic therapy *Br. J. Ophthalmol.* **101** 597–602

- [200] Jia Y, Bailey S T, Wilson D J, Tan O, Klein M L and Flaxel C J *et al* 2014 Quantitative optical coherence tomography angiography of choroidal neovascularization in age-related macular degeneration *Ophthalmology* **121** 1435–44
- [201] Zang P, Hormel T T, Wang X, Tsuboi K, Huang D and Hwang T S *et al* 2022 A diabetic retinopathy classification framework based on deep-learning analysis of oct angiography *Transl. Vision Sci. Technol.* **11** 10
- [202] Makita S, Hong Y, Yamanari M, Yatagai T and Yasuno Y 2006 Optical coherence angiography *Opt. Express* **14** 7821–40
- [203] Jia Y, Bailey S T, Hwang T S, McClintic S M, Gao S S and Pennesi M E *et al* 2015 Quantitative optical coherence tomography angiography of vascular abnormalities in the living human eye *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* **112** E2395–402
- [204] Liu G, Xu D and Wang F 2018 New insights into diabetic retinopathy by oct angiography *Diabetes Res. Clin. Pract.* **142** 243–53
- [205] Liu Z, Wang C, Cai X, Jiang H and Wang J 2021 Discrimination of diabetic retinopathy from optical coherence tomography angiography images using machine learning methods *IEEE Access* **9** 51689–94
- [206] Abdelsalam M M and Zahran M 2021 A novel approach of diabetic retinopathy early detection based on multifractal geometry analysis for octa macular images using support vector machine *IEEE Access* **9** 22844–58
- [207] Ker J, Wang L, Rao J and Lim T 2017 Deep learning applications in medical image analysis *IEEE Access* **6** 9375–89
- [208] Ma N, Zhang X, Zheng H T and Sun J 2018 Shufflenet v2: practical guidelines for efficient CNN architecture design *Proc. of the European Conf. on Computer Vision (ECCV)* pp 116–31
- [209] Ma Y, Hao H, Xie J, Fu H, Zhang J and Yang J *et al* 2020 Rose: a retinal oct-angiography vessel segmentation dataset and new model *IEEE Trans. Med. Imaging* **40** 928–39
- [210] Zang P, Gao L, Hormel T T, Wang J, You Q and Hwang T S *et al* 2020 Dcardnet: diabetic retinopathy classification at multiple levels based on structural and angiographic optical coherence tomography *IEEE Trans. Biomed. Eng.* **68** 1859–70
- [211] Li Q, Zhu X, Sun G, Zhang L, Zhu M and Tian T *et al* 2022 Diagnosing diabetic retinopathy in octa images based on multilevel information fusion using a deep learning framework *Comput. Math. Methods Med.* **2022** 4316507
- [212] Tommasi T, Patricia N, Caputo B and Tuytelaars T 2017 A deeper look at dataset bias *Domain Adaptation in Computer Vision Applications* (Berlin: Springer) pp 37–55
- [213] Li Q, Li S, He Z, Guan H, Chen R and Xu Y *et al* 2020 Deep retina: layer segmentation of retina in OCT images using deep learning *Transl. Vis. Sci. Technol.* **9** 61
- [214] Cao J, Liu X, Zhang Y and Wang M 2020 A multi-task framework for topology-guaranteed retinal layer segmentation in OCT images *2020 IEEE Int. Conf. on Systems, Man, and Cybernetics (SMC)* (Piscataway, NJ: IEEE) 3142–7
- [215] Wang M, Zhu W, Shi F, Su J, Chen H and Yu K *et al* 2021 Mstganet: automatic drusen segmentation from retinal oct images *IEEE Trans. Med. Imaging* **41** 394–406
- [216] Tavakoli M, Jazani S, Sgouralis I, Heo W, Ishii K and Tahara T *et al* 2020 Direct photon-by-photon analysis of time-resolved pulsed excitation data using Bayesian nonparametrics *Cell Rep. Phys. Sci.* **1** 100234

- [217] Tavakoli M, Jazani S, Sgouralis I, Shafraz O M, Sivasankar S and Donaphon B *et al* 2020 Pitching single-focus confocal data analysis one photon at a time with Bayesian non-parametrics *Phys. Rev.* **10** 011021
- [218] Ghaempanah H, Tavakoli M, Deevband M R, Alvar A A, Najafi M and Kelley P 2022 Electronic portal image enhancement based on nonuniformity correction in wavelet domain *Med. Phys.* **49** 4599–612
- [219] Tavakoli M, Jazani S, Sgouralis I and Presse S 2019 Bayesian nonparametrics for fluorescence methods *Biophys. J.* **116** 39a